



E G M U S

European Group on Museum Statistics

A Guide to European Museum Statistics

Berlin, December 2004

Staatliche Museen zu Berlin - Preußischer Kulturbesitz

Edited by:

Monika Hagedorn-Saupe
Axel Ermert

Institut für Museumskunde, Staatliche Museen zu Berlin - Preußischer Kulturbesitz

on behalf of:

EGMUS (European Group on Museum Statistics) - co-ordinated by:

Vladimir Bina, Netherlands

Jeannine Cardona, France

Guy Frank, Luxemburg

Monika Hagedorn-Saupe, Germany

printed with the support of

NEMO - the Network of European Museum Organisations (www.ne-mo.org)

Hagedorn-Saupe, Monika; Ermert, Axel (Hrsg.):

A Guide to European Museum Statistics

Berlin 2004 (Materialien aus dem Institut für Museumskunde; Sonderheft 3)

ISSN 0931-4641 Sonderheft 3

Das Institut für Museumskunde stellt in regelmäßigen Abständen interessierten Fachleuten Materialien aus der laufenden Arbeit zur Verfügung. Diese gelangen nicht in den Buchhandel und werden nur auf begründete Anfrage abgegeben. Eine Liste der lieferbaren Materialien-Hefte (ISSN 0931-7981), Sonderhefte der Materialien (ISSN 0931-4641) und 'Mitteilungen und Berichte' (ISSN 1436-4166) befindet sich am Ende dieses Heftes.

Foreword

With this publication, the Institut für Museumskunde publishes results of a European Working Group which first met 1995 and since then is engaged in collecting and exchanging museum-related data from all over Europe. The group includes representatives of those institutions which are responsible for producing the statistics in their countries as well as policy makers from related ministries.

This publication would not have been possible without the engagement of representatives from 23 European countries and we would like to thank all our colleagues for their work.

For us, bringing closer the existing wide range of available statistical information on museums in Europe is one of our aims, we therefore have been and still are organising the annual autumn meetings in Berlin.

Special thanks go to the Ministry of Culture in Luxemburg, which generously funded the second annual conference of the group, usually held in June in Luxemburg.

We know that herewith, we can present only a snap-shot of work in progress which in some cases will be already outdated as soon as the publication is available. However, the EGMUS group is permanently updating the information and a new version is planned for 2007.

This present publication will be online available on the website of the Institut für Museumskunde www.smb.spk-berlin.de/ifm and on the website of EGMUS (www.egmus.net).

Bernhard Graf
December 2004

Table of Contents

Foreword	3
Table of Contents	4
Abstract	6
Introduction.....	7
Berlin conferences.....	7
LEG Culture / Eurostat Task Force – EU Working Group for Museum Statistics	7
EGMUS	8
Aim of this publication	8
Topics of Concern.....	10
Overview	10
Statistical Data / qualitative and quantitative.....	10
Statistics and Performance Indicators.....	10
Definitions used	11
A Grid: Country by Country.....	12
Introduction - Key Issues, Definition of Museum, Existence of Museum-related Laws, Categories used regarding Type of Collection, Categories used regarding Type of Ownership, Existing Data - Basic Figures and Diagrams, List of References	
Austria.....	13
Belarus.....	17
Belgium	21
Croatia	26
Denmark	40
Finland.....	42
France	47
Germany.....	52
Greece.....	58
Hungary.....	62
Italy.....	66
Latvia.....	73
Luxembourg.....	77
Netherlands.....	81
Norway	85

Poland.....	89
Romania.....	93
Slovak Republic.....	99
Slovenia	103
Spain.....	107
Sweden.....	110
Switzerland.....	113
United Kingdom.....	116
General results / The work of EGMUS	121
Sample Questionnaire (18/06/2004) – A European instrument	122
ALOKMI (Abridged List of Museum Indicators)	138
D & E TABLE	139
EGMUS / MUSEUM STATISTICS 2004.....	147
List of Participants	169
Appendix.....	175
1. Additional Documentation by Country.....	175
Croatia.....	175
Denmark.....	175
Finland	175
Germany	177
Hungary	177
Latvia	179
Luxembourg	180
Netherlands	181
Norway.....	192
Poland.....	192
Romania.....	193
Slovak Republic	194
Slovenia.....	199
Spain	199
2. Addresses/List of authors.....	200

Abstract

This publication presents reports from 23 European countries on their museum statistics and on related questions (definition of "museum"; museum related law(s); compilers and sources of the statistics; collection types; types of ownership). Data vary from 2000 to 2003 depending on the data provided and the data available in those countries.

In most cases, introductory remarks give a short outline on main policy issues.

The publication also contains first comparative tables elaborated by EGMUS (the European Group on Museum Statistics) and reports from the Berlin conferences as well as some EUROSTAT (Statistical Office of the European Communities) activities. Some general topics resulting from the data and the reports are discussed.

The Annex shows a common agreed-upon questionnaire which has recently been used by some countries and which other countries' questionnaires are being further aligned to.

This publication is a first joint presentation of data available, the EGMUS group is regularly updating the data and plans to present a new edition in 2007.

The publication is available on the website of the Institute for Museum Research (www.smb.spk-berlin.de/ifm) and soon also on the EGMUS website (www.egmus.net) - newest available data will be presented there as well.

Introduction

In 1995, the Institut für Museumskunde (IfM) of the Staatliche Museen zu Berlin-Preußischer Kulturbesitz (SMB) took the initiative to organise an annual Conference on Museum Statistics. The meeting was initiated in order to establish a European group (not only of EU-countries) to

- describe the (different) ways of handling museum statistics in each country,
- encourage mutual inspiration by learning from others' practice,
- clear the path, if possible, for a potential harmonisation - and thus:
to come closer to a comparability of national statistics,
- to discuss related topics.

Berlin conferences

To serve this purpose, one meeting every year has been held in Berlin since 1995.

The following countries have been participating and contributing so far (though not necessarily in every year) - listed in alphabetical order: Austria, Belgium, Belarus, Croatia, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Hungary, Italy, Latvia, Luxemburg, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland and United Kingdom.

Main objectives of the meetings were on the one hand, to become familiar with the museum statistics of the various European countries of which representatives took part. On the other hand, further issues were discussed which are related to museum statistics (e.g. performance indicators for museum work, changes of ownership, relationship museums - webmuseums = virtual visits versus personal visits).

One of the results of the meetings was that the local conditions, the data collected in the different countries need to be explained and cannot just be put together side by side in tables. Just one example: it became clear that even a seemingly easy term like "private museum" does not mean the same in different countries. The more necessary is the above-mentioned effort for clarification.

Work has also been initiated to come to more harmonisation of questionnaires.

LEG Culture / Eurostat Task Force - EU Working Group for Museum Statistics

In the 1990s the lack of comparable cultural statistics at EU level was discussed in a number of European conferences. On 20th November 1995, the Council of Ministers adopted a resolution concerning promotion of cultural statistics and economic growth as a follow-up to several meetings of national experts initiated under French, Spanish and Italian Presidencies. In doing so, the Council confirmed its resolution of 1992 with the same topic. The statistical institute of the European Union, Eurostat set up a pilot project, the so called Leadership Group (LEG) on «Harmonisation of Cultural Statistics in the EU», approved by SPC, Statistical Programme Committee 13th March 1997 with the task of "developing cultural statistics capable of describing the European cultural scene and enabling inter-country comparisons to be made easily". The final report of the LEG¹ – Cultural Statistics in the EU - was published in 2000². Following the completion of this report, Eurostat in consultation with the Member States established a Working Group on Cultural Statistics consisting of three Task Forces: on cultural participation, cultural financing and expenditure and cultural employment. The approach was approved by SPC on 25th November 1999. This general approach to cultural statistics was looked upon as a very long roadmap and therefore the representatives of the Ministries of Culture of Luxembourg and The Netherlands, decided to start a group on museum statistics. In this institutional vertical approach, attention is paid to the three aspects defined by Eurostat working group: museum

¹ http://europa.eu.int/comm/culture/eac/overview_en.html

² Cultural Statistics in the EU: Final report of the LEG, Eurostat Working Paper 3/2001/No 1

participation (i.e. visits), financing/ expenditure of the museums and employment in the museums as well as on other aspects like museum systems, facilities offered to the public, digitization, etc.

The participants of the EU Working Group for Museum Statistics came from the Member States participating in the LEG and the subsequent Working Group on Cultural Statistics as well as being experts working in this special domain. Although the Museum Group was not an official Task Force of the Eurostat, the co-coordinators of this group took part in the yearly meeting of the Eurostat Working Group and presented reports on the progress in the field of museum statistics at EU level.

The work of the Working Group for Museum Statistics started in December 1999 in The Hague with selection and definition of indicators considered to be significant for the museums. The co-coordinators from Luxembourg and The Netherlands drafted the so called Abridged List of Key Museum Indicators (ALOKMI) that was discussed and amended at meetings of the Working Group. ALOKMI, and the definitions agreed upon, served as the framework for collected national data on museums from participating countries. The EGMUS tables published in this volume are a result of this effort.

From the very start the co-coordinators realized that another important initiative was going on in the field of museum statistics: the Berlin conference initiated in 1995 by the Institut für Museumskunde (Institute for Museum Research) in Berlin. As the coordinators of both initiatives attended meetings of both groups, it was a question of time that the two groups would merge. This was the case in June 2002.

EGMUS

The continuing cooperation between the Berlin group and its EU counterpart resulted in acknowledging the situation that a merger of the groups would be beneficial for the work and for all participants. Therefore, in 2002 this merger was decided. The new group adopted the name "European Group on Museum Statistics" (EGMUS). It is generally holding meetings twice a year, one of them in Berlin, one in Luxembourg. It is also intended to put up an own website for this group.

The group is constantly monitoring what is available on museum related statistical data. Basic resources are named within the country reports included in this publication. Of course, there is more data available related to various different topic. F.e., statistical information in regard to the digitisation efforts within the whole cultural sector, which includes museums in some places, can be looked for in the annual reports: "Coordinating digitisation in Europe - Progress report of the National Representatives Group coordination mechanisms for digitisation policies and programmes 2003". Published by: MINERVA project, 2004. The publication is also available on the website www.minervaeurope.org. Further resources will be linked to on the homepage of EGMUS (www.egmus.net)

Another major aim of EGMUS is the agreement on standard questions for the collection of statistical data on museums (see chapter "Sample Questionnaire") which could/should be included in upcoming national and European surveys in order to reach, by and by, more comparable statistical information on museums in Europe.

In its meetings EGMUS concentrates on changing aspects related to museums ranging from privatisation tendencies and changing ownership, depth of documentation for objects and collections available, relation between museums and their virtual representation on the internet to educational offers and target groups of the museums. In all cases data are needed and definitions and categories need to be specified in order to be able to compare data which are available.

Aim of this publication

The publication which is presented herewith has as its aim to enable the reader to an overview of the individual museum statistics in the European countries. In the first step, it cannot already provide overall or uniform tables of comparable data and overviews in a cross-country manner. As can be seen from the "country reports", the data collected in the individual countries follow too much differing patterns and definitions so that they cannot simply be placed side by side, without many comments, into a single table. Instead, this publication serves as a "Guide to European Museum Statistics" in that it presents an easy and clear overview of the situation in each single country and explains the concepts

and definitions used and the differing aspects applying in each national statistics. Under the guidance of the Ministries of Culture of the Netherlands and Luxembourg, a first provisional table has been created which aims at putting a large number of relevant data from the different countries together in a single table as a first step to comparison. This table is shown in the chapter "ALOKMI (Abridged List of Museum Indicators)".

The primary information on the situation of museum statistics in each country is presented in the following order:

- Introduction - Key Issues
- Definition of Museum
- Existence of Museum-related Laws
- Categories used regarding Type of Collection
- Categories used regarding Type of Ownership
- Existing Data - Basic Figures and Diagrams
- List of References

The information was to be as much as possible grouped in line with the ICOM-UNESCO statistics categories. One of the major results was that the data collected in the different countries, the conditions of their gathering and validity, need to be thoroughly explained and cannot without many comments be listed side by side in tables. So, one of the major aims of this publication is to show what statistical data on museums exist in each country and in which ways they can be compared, as well as what their differences are. This concerns especially the underlying, sometimes merely implicit definitions.

The group is aware of the fact that here can be offered only a first presentation of results as updating takes place permanently. A new version is planned for 2007, in between updated data can soon be found on the Internet (www.egmus.net). On the Internet it also can be seen whether more countries provide information.

The country reports on the following pages have been written between 2000 and 2004. Not all of them could be updated due to change of responsibilities of those who have written the report, no new data available or comparable reasons.

Information which could be provided before autumn 2004 has been included in this publication. The EGMUS group is continuously working on the subject. Information which reached us after the deadline could not be included here, but will be available within the next version of the Guide. Also, we will be happy to include available information on other European countries. Those, interested in working with the group is invited to get in touch with one of the four co-ordinators (France, Germany, Luxembourg or Netherlands).

Topics of Concern

Overview

In the context of museum related statistics covering a large number of varying museum data, a most relevant question, of course, is: What should be counted as a "museum"? The figures from the different countries sometimes present considerable difficulty for comparison: a strikingly large number of museums in one country may meet an astonishingly small number in another country which otherwise (in terms of population, cultural development etc.) is quite equal to the former. For example, there are counted about 6.500 museums in Germany, 2.500 in the UK official statistics and 1.200 in France whereas, e.g. a tourism overview of museums in France would easily count 8.000 or more museums. These differences result from different criteria applied when determining and counting "museums".

Another important problem is that museums of a certain type (university museums, church museums) cannot be identified in all the statistics with the same ease because, according to the national categories, they may be listed under very different headings. A similar problem is presented by a category like "private" museum, which in Germany also includes museums held by private individuals, whereas in the United Kingdom only museums by charitable associations fall under this category (since in the UK, museums held by private individuals are not accepted as true "museums" at all).

Statistical Data / qualitative and quantitative

It must not be forgotten that, before any statistical counting can at all take place, there is, obviously, a need for "conceptual" analysis of the field: what are the characteristics to be encountered in this field? How can these be measured? When this analysis has taken place and counting can begin, there is still the question: which of these data to measure makes sense? It often turns out in the statistical practice over the years that certain information cannot be measured in the expected way. Other data are sometimes refused to be provided because the target group does not feel them further processed to a useful result; and finally, data may have been gathered which do not really seem to help to sketch the relevant aspects in the field.

These difficulties become even more complicated since what is useful data may vary from country to country. Thus, when there is an effort for harmonisation of national questionnaires, a thorough discussion may take place on which data are considered fitting and relevant to acquire for a European-wide museum statistics.

Statistics and Performance Indicators

In political discussions in recent years, a desire has been expressed to formulate "performance indicators", i.e. data values which allow at one glimpse to judge whether the performance of a certain museum in a certain aspect is good or not so good. Such indicators are a combination of at least two measurable quantities which together give a certain indication of a situation (number of objects catalogued per year, number of visits related to the size of the exhibition space etc.). Such indicators, together with a methodology and their justification, have been published, e.g. for the library world in ISO 11620. Indicators can be constructed according to reasonable criteria and to a sound understanding of the institutional processes involved, but there can also be a combination of aspects which produces a nonsensical result. It is, therefore, important for a professional community like the museum world to be able to formulate such indicators based on careful reasoning rather than let them be dictated by authorities outside their professional framework. For example the amount of exhibition space available must also be seen in relation to the type and especially the size of objects.

Definitions used

It comes to mind when looking at individual national statistical publications that quite a number of figures are presented under certain categories and headings to which there are not presented definitions that do exactly delineate what is meant. This in practice poses relatively few problems because the headings can be understood as implicitly defined by the context of the survey, by the continuity of the publication being provided, and by the stability of the staff producing the statistics.

When different publications of such type are juxtaposed to each other, however, for the purpose of comparison or harmonisation, the headings' meanings being only implicitly communicated quickly leads to problems. It is now becoming necessary to exactly identify the underlying definitions and to spell them out. Only when this has been done to a satisfying degree, it can be decided whether two statistics' headings mean the same thing or where subtle differences may lie which prevent identical counting in different countries.

The EGMUS group therefore produced a table which documents the current agreement on definitions and explanations (see Chapter D&E table). Harmonisation is an ongoing process. When the ALOKMI-table was first put together, more than one hundred footnotes were necessary to clarify which figures as such are not comparable and why. By now, the number of footnotes could be brought further down.

Several countries use the ICOM-definition for a museum:

"A museum is a non-profit making, permanent institution in the service of society and of its development, and open to the public, which acquires, conserves, researches, communicates and exhibits, for purposes of study, education and enjoyment, material evidence of people and their environment. (...)"

Adopted by the 16th General Assembly of ICOM (*The Hague, The Netherlands, 5 September 1989*) and amended by the 18th General Assembly of ICOM (*Stavanger, Norway, 7 July 1995*) and by the 20th General Assembly (*Barcelona, Spain, 6 July 2001*).

But looking at the use of this definition in several countries closely there are different interpretations and localizations of the definition which need to be described.

A Grid: Country by Country

Participation in the Berlin Conferences was a voluntary undertaking. Over time, a network had to be built so that contact persons / focal points became available in more and more European countries.

While the Berlin Conferences from the outset had a focus also on the Eastern European countries, the LEG first of all was concentrating on the then 15 EU member countries. As time progresses, EGMUS is striving to cover, by and by, all European countries. Currently, some further countries are about to participate (f.e. Russia).

This present publication lists country reports (museum-related data) for 23 European countries. For three more countries already participating in EGMUS (Czech Republic, Moldova and Portugal), there is not yet a country report contained in this publication.

Austria

Report by

Georg Hanreich (retired)

Federal Office for the Care of Historical Monuments, Department of Museums (Abteilung für Museen im Bundesdenkmalamt)

Reinhard Pohanka

Historical Museum of the City of Vienna

Introduction - Key Issues

Austria considers itself to be a tourist destination, so that the sale of culture, culturally relevant information and visits to cultural institutions are major contributors to the Austrian budget. The regular receipt of statistical material on museums and exhibitions is therefore essential to the interests of both the Austrian government and those of the Austrian Regions, since it allows them to review the level of acceptance of what is on offer, and to plan for future requirements. Museum statistics are treated in Austria as part of the general cultural statistics of the Republic of Austria, whilst the Ministry of Education, Science and Culture, the Austrian Regions and the agencies supporting museums additionally publish their own museum statistics.

The Republic of Austria's cultural statistics, which are collected and published by the Austrian Central Office of Statistics, are general statistics relating to cultural establishments and institutional cultural events. The fundamental differences are neither the result of a general concept of culture nor of an anthropological understanding of culture. The publication does not seek to distinguish high culture from the achievements of everyday culture, or art from the everyday or trivial. What is presented are rather specific achievements from the spheres of art, entertainment and information, with fluid transitions between all spheres which can nowadays generally be designated as the "leisure sector".

Museums and exhibitions are included in a separate subsection entitled "Cultural heritage", which also covers the spheres of "Architectural cultural heritage" and "Libraries".

Since 1998, the Ministry of Education, Science and Culture has been issuing its own annual cultural report, including statistical material, in relation to the national museums administered by the Federal government. This report also deals with the legal questions, which arise from the change of status of museums into scientific establishments in their own legal capacity. The Austrian Regions themselves publish annual cultural reports, which include museum statistics and also information on individual Regional exhibitions. Access to visitor data of privately managed museums remains a problem, since the surveys by the Regions are voluntary, and individual agencies supporting private museums and exhibitions are not prepared, perhaps for tax or other commercial reasons, to provide visitor data. As a result, the data available in Austria in relation to museums is incomplete, although it remains overall readily calculable, and it is possible to derive long-term trends, which permit ongoing assessment of museum operation and museum planning in Austria. The reports that follow are summaries of the meetings 1995-2000.

Unfortunately, however, despite the detailed survey data and their evaluation by the Austrian Central Office of Statistics, no standard data and evaluation criteria exist to date. Data is collected in a whole range of areas; however, with the exception of important basic data such as visitor numbers and possibly museum budgets, it is not comparable. Only museums which are publicly financed or which receive public subsidies are obliged to publish data; however, most of this relates solely to visitor numbers and budget funds. Due to Austria's federal structure, no higher authority exists which would be in a position to draw conclusions from the existing museum statistics, with a view to ongoing planning for the future of the entire Austrian museum system, and this must be seen as a disadvantage within the treatment of Austrian museum statistics. Statistics are therefore of purely general interest, and only local consequences are drawn from them by the individual agencies supporting the institutions.

Definition of Museum

In Austria, a museum is described, in line with the UNESCO definition, as

“a permanent, essentially non-profit-making institution, accessible to an indeterminate public, for the custody and exhibition of items of public interest of all kinds, designated ‘exhibits’, intended to foster development and education and to provide entertaining information to visitors.”

The term “museum” is not, however, subject to legal protection in Austria, so that every person or institution is entitled to set up an establishment for any purpose whatsoever and to call it a "museum".

Existence of Museum-related Laws

According to the Austrian Constitution, the majority of museums, with the exception of the Federal museums, fall within the jurisdiction of the Region in which they are located. Federal statutes exist only for the Austrian national museums, which, with one exception, fell within the remit of the Federal Ministry of Science and Research up to 1995, and subsequently of the Federal Ministry of Education and Culture up to 1998. Only the Heeresgeschichtliche Museum [Museum of Army History] fell within the remit of the Federal Ministry of Defence. At the present time, all the Federal museums fall within the remit of the Federal Ministry of Education, Science and Culture.

The gradual change of status of the Austrian Federal museums into national scientific establishments with full legal capacity, which was resolved under the Federal Museums Act 1998, and which commenced in 1999 by that of the Kunsthistorisches Museum [Museum of Art History], was followed by that of the Museum für angewandte Kunst [Museum of Applied Art], the Technisches Museum Wien [Vienna Technical Museum], the Österreichische Galerie Belvedere [Austrian Belvedere Gallery] and the Graphische Sammlung Albertina [Albertina Graphic Collection] on 1 January 2000. The Österreichische Nationalbibliothek [Austrian National Library] and the Museum Moderner Kunst Stiftung Ludwig Wien [Ludwig Foundation Museum of Modern Art in Vienna] acquired full legal capacity on 1 January 2002. The change of status of the Naturhistorisches Museum [Natural History Museum] on 1 January 2003 has completed full legal capacity of all the Federal museums.

The Austrian Regions have also seen increased endeavours since 2000 to hive off the Regional museums and to allow them to become independent commercial corporations. The museums of the City of Vienna were hived off at the beginning of 2002, and the Regional museums in Styria, Carinthia and Tyrol will become independent over the coming years. Some Regional laws are being passed for this purpose, which regulate the status and sphere of effect of the museums. The organisational form most frequently sought is that of a “scientific public law establishment”.

Categories used regarding Type of Collection

Standard categorisation and classification is scarcely possible for the Austrian museums. In addition to few special museums and art museums, a large number of regional museums exist, which cover the whole range of information generally offered by museums in relation to art and crafts, folklore, history and geology, for a certain region. Standard categorisation based on the UNESCO proposals is therefore not possible for most of Austria's museums.

Categories used regarding Type of Ownership

Different forms of ownership apply to museums in Austria:

State-owned museums:

A distinction must be made between museums that are not entirely state-owned and museums of which large parts have been hived off. The latter are managed as private “wissenschaftliche Anstalten öffentlichen Rechts” [*scientific institutions under public law*] having their own constitution. Their legal form is that of an operating company, with the exhibits remaining in state ownership and being made available to the museums for administration, custody and use. Staff have the status either of officials, public servants or private employees of the operating companies.

Museums of the federal Länder:

Each of the nine Austrian federal *Länder*[regions] has a *Landesmuseum* [regional museum], some of which are also hived off or are on the point of being so (for their legal forms, see point 1).

Museums of municipalities, associations and churches:

Some museums are owned by the public authorities and are financed by them, whilst others are managed as private associations, either with or without private financing. The museums of churches and monasteries are special exceptions, since although they are owned by the church, some are publicly subsidised.

Private museums and foundations:

Most Austrian museums are privately owned, most of these being small museums, primarily in castles, stately homes, historical sites or archaeological and open air museums, many of which are run for profit. In the interests of the economy as a whole and of tourism however, these museums also receive public funding via a system of promotions and subsidies. These private museums also include important museums that have evolved out of private collections or that receive corporate financing, most of which are administered as foundations.

It is important to note that although the museums and the owners of exhibits are able to independently dispose of items within collections, they are subject to the supervision of the *Österreichisches Bundesdenkmalamt* [*Austrian Federal Office for the Preservation of Historical Monuments*] for the purposes of anything related to conservation, sale or export.

Existing Data - Basic Figures and Diagrams

The following data and diagrams are based on the last two comprehensive sets of cultural statistics published for Austria (1999 cultural statistics, 2000 cultural report). The annual overall number of visits of a total of around 2,400 museums and exhibitions in Austria was between 21.7 million (1992) and 23.7 million visitors over the period 1989 - 1998, whilst visitor numbers fell to 21.6 million visitors in 1999. This equates to 267 annual museum and exhibition visits for every 100 inhabitants.

Broken down by Regions, the national capital Vienna saw the largest number of visitors (9.5 million, a 44.0% share), followed by Salzburg with 3.6 million (16.6%) and Lower Austria with 2.2 million (10.4%). These Regions account for 71.0% of all visits within Austria as a whole. Salzburg and Vienna attracted disproportionate numbers of visitors in relation to their respective shares of the population, whilst otherwise only Carinthia, with 8.3%, attracted a higher proportion than its total population (7.0%). Amongst the individual institutions, the Austrian Federal museums saw the largest proportion of visitors in 1999 (3.2 million), followed by the museums and exhibitions of the individual Regions, with 2.1 million visitors. City museums recorded a total of 1.2 million visitors in 1999, the main proportion of whom visited museums within Vienna. Other museums, which in Austria include museums in churches, castles, fortresses, monasteries etc., reported visitor numbers of 6.25 million.

Payment statistics, where known, indicate 8.1 million fully-paying visitors (39.5%), 5.8 million concessionary visitors (24.9%) and 3.6 million free visitors (17.5%). The payment status of 3.7 million visitors was not recorded.

List of References

- Abele, Hanns, Die Bundesmuseen in der österreichischen Wirtschaft, 2. Zwischenbericht, Wien 1988
- Berginz, Hans (Hrsg.), Förderungen 1997, Bericht der Kulturabteilung Land Salzburg, Salzburg 1998, S. 34
- Glawogger, Manfred/Klingenberg, Heinrich, Kulturförderbericht 1996. Das Land Steiermark, Amt der Steiermärkischen Landesregierung, Kulturabteilung, Graz 1998
- Kunst und Kulturbericht der Stadt Wien (annual publication)
- Kulturbericht des Bundesministerium für Bildung, Wissenschaft und Kunst (annual publication)
- Österreichisches Statistisches Zentralamt, Kulturstatistik (Jahresberichte), Reihe: Beiträge zur Österreichischen Statistik
- Österreichisches Statistisches Zentralamt (Hrsg.), Kulturstatistik 1990, Reihe: Beiträge zur Österreichischen Statistik, Heft 1.039, Wien 1992

A Guide to European Museum Statistics

Pauli, Wolfgang, Kulturstatistik 1998, Statistik Austria (Hrsg.), Reihe: Beiträge zur Österreichischen Statistik, Wien 2001

Statistik Austria, Statistisches Jahrbuch 2002, Wien 2002

Wimmer, Michael, Kulturpolitik in Österreich. Darstellung und Analyse 1970 – 1990, Innsbruck-Wien 1995

Belarus

Report by

Alla Stashkevich

Head of the Laboratory of Museology and Museum Activity

Belarusian State Institute of Culture Issues

Introduction – Key Issues

The museum statistics in Belarus as a part of the general statistics on culture forms and concentrates in the Department of Documentation and Statistical Analysis of the Belarusian State Institute of Culture Issues. Every year, this Department gathers data from the state and regional museums of a system of the Ministry of Culture of the Republic of Belarus, submitted by them according to the specially elaborated questionnaire. On the basis of these data, the Department makes annual reports for the Ministry of Culture and the Ministry of Statistics.

Except for statistical reports, the Belarusian State Institute of Culture Issues periodically (one time in three years) issues analytical reports on museums which are prepared by the Laboratory of Museology and Museum Activity. The Laboratory takes part in the elaboration of the statistical questionnaire for museums which is reconsidered every three years. The questionnaire contains several sets of data:

- general information on museums (name, address, profile, subordination, information about museum branches, number of museum buildings and their technical condition, etc);
- information about museum collections (name of collection, number of objects, number of inventoried objects, information on the computer database, existence of a conservation workshop, number of restored museum objects and of those which require restoration);
- information concerning the museum visiting (number of visitors according to their categories);
- information about museum activity (permanent and temporary exhibitions, number and character of museum educational actions, etc);
- data about museum staff (general number and number of the professionals, their qualifications, experience, etc).

Unfortunately, for today we have only the data concerning state and regional museums of the system of the Ministry of Culture of the Republic of Belarus. But besides these museums, in Belarus there is a network of museums of other departments, and so-called "people's" museums, museums of public organizations and school museums all belonging to the nonprofessional museum institutions. The information on them is not fixed in any way. The Laboratory of Museology and Museum Activity of the Belarusian State Institute of Culture Issues since 2000 began to collect material about these museums. In 2005, we are going to issue the first directory of such museums.

Definition of Museum

The Law on Museums and Museum Collections of the Republic of Belarus accepted on September 5, 1996 defines museum as “the research and educational institution of culture accessible to visiting. A museum collects, studies, exhibits, popularizes and preserves a movable and separate immovable historical and cultural heritage, promotes the increase of erudition of the people, the spread of knowledge about the person and its environment, serves for spiritual development of a society”.

Existence of Museum-related Laws

The Law on Museums and Museum Collections of the Republic of Belarus of 5 September 1996 determines the substantive provisions of the state museum policy. In particular it defines the order and conditions of creation and registration of museums. Such conditions are:

- existence of movable historical and cultural values;
- existence of the building corresponding to the museum purpose and requirements of safety of its collections;
- existence of necessary financial and material means for the maintenance of the museum activity.

The law in detail describes rights of museums and social guarantees of their employees (art. 22, 24), and also rights and duties of citizens concerning museums (art.23).

Articles 5-12 are devoted to museum collections. They define a structure of collections, rights of their owners, procedure of the formation of collections, system of the state inventory of movable and separate immovable monuments, and also opportunities of museums on preservation and restorations of museum values.

Categories used regarding Type of Collection

According to the Belarusian tradition, all museums, depending on the value of their collections, their size and territorial scope, are classified as follows:

- National museums and collections;
- Regional museums and collections;
- Local. museums and collections.

The typology of museums according to their profile includes the following categories:

- Complex museums (based on the different types of collections);
- History, including war-history and museums of local history and culture;
- Art
- Ethnic;
- Archaeological;
- Literary and literary-memorial;
- Natural history;
- Ecomuseums;
- Museum-reserved;
- Science and technical;

Categories used regarding Type of Ownership

The Law on Museums and Museum Collections considers that following patterns of ownership, all museums are subdivided (art. 13):

- the museums based on the property of the Republic of Belarus (the Republican property);
- the museums based on the property of the administrative-territorial formations;
- the museums created by enterprises, institutes, organizations;
- the museums based on a private property.

Existing Data – Basic Figures and Diagrams

On the statistical data for 01.01.2004 in Belarus, the ramified network of museum institutions operates. It consists of state and regional museums of the system of the Ministry of Culture of the Republic of Belarus (189 museums; 131 museums among them are independent organizations, and 58 are their branches), museums of other departments (precise number of them is unknown, but approximately they are 100), museums of public organizations and school museums belonging to the nonprofessional museums (about 1.000) and 2 private museums.

From the typological point of view, the museum network of Belarus is differentiated in sufficient variety. The distribution of profile groups of the Belarusian museums is following: museums of local history are about 50 %, historical (including folk and ethnic museums) 17 %, art museums 18 %, literary and literary-memorial 10 %, museums of territories (ecomuseums, museum-reserves) 2 %, natural history museums 2 %, others 1 %.

Collections

The total number of items in museum collections of Belarus³ is 3.671.292.

27 % of the collections are kept in the state-owned museums. Further on the regions: 18 % in museums of Vitebsk area; 15 % in museums of Grodno region; 11 % in the Gomel area; 11 % in the Brest area; 9 % in the Mogilyov area; 9 % in the Minsk area. The biggest collections are those of the

³ This quantity is underlined in the statistical reporting of museums of the system of the Ministry of Culture. The data of collections concerning other museums are not fixed.

National Museum of History and Culture of Belarus (266.782 items), Vitebsk (188.773 items), and the Grodno (164.545 items) regional museums.

Keeping in mind that during the Second World War the Belarusian museums have suffered serious losses (by estimation of experts after this war museum collections of the Belarusian museums kept no more than 15.000 items, while before the war museum collections contained about 4 million items) it is possible to estimate the results of the really big work of the Belarusian museum specialists on returning and updating of museum collections.

In the system of the Belarusian museum collections today the greatest share makes archaeological (17,5 %) and numismatic (16 %) collections. Further on the statistical ladder there are the collections of old-printed books and rare printed editions (13 %), documents (12 %), ethnic materials (10 %), the weapons (7 %) and others. Of art sources, the most representative is the collection of graphics (more than 100.000 items). Not a very numerous collection is that of hand-written books - only 511 items.

The statistical data testify to an insufficient intensity of the studying of museum collections by the Belarusian museums. Only 50% of museum collections have been inventoried. They also show that the majority of museums, as before, forms and keeps the museum information on paper carriers which is ineffective. The computerization goes slowly. For today, only 30 % of the museums have an electronic database for the collection management.

Museum Visiting

The statistical data testify that a significant crisis of museum visiting in Belarus has taken place in the beginning of the 1990s, after the disintegration of the Soviet Union and the formation of the independent state. During this period, we could observe a strong recession of museum visiting which before had always been focused on a service to tourists from the former Soviet republics. After 1991, the share of the internal tourism in Belarus was reduced to 80 %.

So, in 1990 the Belarusian museums were visited by 3.586.000 persons and in 1994, the number of visitors did not exceed 2.610.000 persons, though the museum network of the country had increased by 28 museums in this period.

From 1995 to 2001, some increase of the museum visiting was observed. In 2001, the Belarusian museums have accepted 3.810.000 visits. Properly, they have reached and exceeded the parameters of 1990. It has been connected with the expansion of the social sphere of the museum influence and the activization of its exhibition activity. Until 2001, the process of the museum reorientation to the interests of the local community has come to an end, the new forms of cultural-educational activity of museums based on the new approach towards visitors developed more actively.

The general number of visitors in the end of 2003 is 3.392.000 persons. Most of all visitors came to the state-owned museums - 30 % of all.

Museum Staff

The analysis of the statistical data shows the annual growth of the number of museum employees in the country. In 2003, in 189 museums there were 2.950 museum employees.

The majority of museum employees is in the capital - Minsk (934) which is natural because here there is the greatest concentration of large museums. So, one National Art Museum has 261 specialists. In Minsk, there is the biggest number of employees per museum - 72. On the average in the country, this parameter is 22,5.

Among the overall number of museum employees, the post of a curator is occupied by 896 specialists, that makes 31 % of the overall number of employees.

If to address the social-demographic characteristic of museum staff, we shall notice that the profession of museum curator is basically female. Only 13,6 % of all specialists are men, the other 86,4 % are women.

53,6 % of museum employees are of the age of 31 to 45 years, more than 21% of museum specialists are in the age of 30 years. Thus, about 75 % of museum employees are people full of energy and with a high potential. People of more mature age (46-55 years) make 19 %, and than 55 years 7 %. It was possible to find out, that the majority of museum employees (about 59 %) are true to their profession and have worked in a museum more than 10-15 years. At sociological interrogation, 180 employees of museums interrogated with experience of more than 6th years, only three would like to change work because of an insufficient level of wages.

List of References

1. Museum of Belarus. Information on the museums of the Ministry of Culture of the Republic of Belarus, Minsk, 2001
2. Культурнае жыццё рэспублікі. Стан, праблемы, тэндэнцыі, Мінск, 1997
3. Статыстычны партрэт культуры Беларусі, Мінск, 2002.
4. Беларуская культура сёння. Гадавы агляд, Мінск, 2002
5. Статыстычны агляд культуры Беларусі, Мінск, 2003

Belgium

Report by

Pascal Van Dinter

Coordination: Scientific and Technical Information Service (STIS), a department of the Belgian Federal Science Policy Office (OSTC)

Brussels

Introduction - Key Issues

This introductory section gives a short overview of the Belgian institutional structure in order to help understanding the way museums are organized.

Institutional structure of the country

The reforms of the State implemented in 1980, 1988, 1993 and 2001 have led to Belgium being turned into a federal country. Belgium consists of three geographical (and economic) regions - the Flemish Region, the Walloon Region and the Brussels-Capital Region - and three cultural communities - the Flemish Community, the French Community and the German-speaking Community. The three cultural (and speech) communities are a product of history: the country is situated at the junction between the Latin and Germanic languages: French, Dutch and German.

As a result of the reforms, the decision-making power is no longer exclusively in the hands of the Federal Parliament and the Federal Government. Each of the Communities and Regions has a Parliament and a Government, too.

The Communities are essentially competent for culture (including museums, libraries and archives) and education and the so-called personalized matters relating to health policy (health care policy and health education) and to assistance to individuals (family, youth, elderly, etc). The Regions are responsible in particular for the fields of the economy, energy (nuclear energy remains, however, a federal competence), public works, agriculture, the environment and transport. The federal authority retains among others: the foreign affairs, defence, justice, finances, social security, important sectors of public health and domestic affairs, etc. It supports also the activities of a series of federal scientific and cultural institutions.

The museums in Belgium

Museums are established, funded and managed by various entities and organizations: the cities and municipalities, the Provinces, the Communities, the Regions, the federal State, learned societies, and various public, semi-public and private organizations (e.g. universities, companies, etc).

In 1980, the general public competences in the sector of museums have been transferred to the Communities. A central administration responsible for the museum policy is installed in the Ministry of each Community (French Community: Unit Patrimony and Visual Arts of the Directorate General Culture; Flemish Community: Unit Visual Arts and Museums of the Administration of Culture; German-speaking Community: Department of Cultural Affairs).

During the various stages of the reform of the Belgian State, several institutions (mainly the major national museums) have remained under the responsibility of the federal authority so as to allow them to continue to preserve and develop as appropriate what is a priceless and indivisible heritage. Their tasks lie at both national and international level. Four of them are federal scientific establishments with a large autonomy, placed under the administrative control of the Belgian Federal Science Policy Office (OSTC), namely the Royal Art and History Museums, the Royal Museums of Fine Arts of Belgium, the Royal Belgian Institute of Natural Sciences and the Royal Museum of Central Africa. The Royal Museum of the Army and Military History comes under the Department of Defence.

There is no official and permanent body for consultation nor a general cooperation agreement between the Communities (and the federal authority) in the field of culture (and especially in the museum sector). Ad hoc solutions are thus defined when needed in order to facilitate coordination e.g., within the context of Belgian participation in international activities and programmes.

Definition of Museum

The definition of a museum in the Communities corresponds to the ICOM definition: (Statutes art. 2, §1)

“A museum is a non-profit making, permanent institution in the service of society and of its development, and open to the public, which acquires, conserves, researches, communicates and exhibits, for purposes of study, education and enjoyment, material evidence of people and their environment. (...)”.

Existence of Museum-related Laws

Before the implementation of the institutional reform in 1980, all Belgian museums were governed by the royal decree of April 1958. The decree set only a limited regulatory framework and does not include any rule for official recognition. After the transfer of competence to the Communities, new legal and regulatory instruments have been set up.

The *Flemish Community* adopted a museum-related decree on the 20th of December 1996. This decree organizes the museums' official recognition and public funding. Several amendments were already made to this decree: decree of 18 December 1997 (establishment of a Council for Culture, a Council for Arts, a Council for Public Education and Culture and an Advisory Council for Cultural Affairs); decree of 7 April 1998 (more specifications concerning the official recognition and funding of museums).

The *Flemish Community* is currently preparing a general decree on heritage which will incorporate the museum sector. The decree is expected to be established in 2004.

In the *French community*, a decree has been adopted on the 17th of July 2002 and came into force on the 1st of January 2003. The decree lays down the rules for the museums' official recognition and public funding.

A *Higher Council for Museums* has been installed which is responsible for advising the Government and the administration on all museum policy related matters (and in particular on the implementation of the decree), either at request or on its own initiative. The Council comprises representatives from the different administrations and from the museum field.

In the *German-speaking Community*, the general rules of the museums' official recognition and public funding are laid down by the decree of March 19, 1982. Additional measures have been specified by the decrees of March 1992 and December 1998.

By virtue of a decision of the Council of State, the royal decree of April 1958 did not any longer apply to the *federal museums* since 1994. A new royal decree is in preparation for the federal institutions (scientific institutions, museum institutions, and mixed institutions).

Categories used regarding Type of Collection

The categories used in the *French Community* regarding type of collection are: art; sacred art; archaeology; regional; ethnography; technology; history; science; literature; special collections. These categories aimed principally at guiding users and are not used in the museum decree.

The museums that come under the *Flemish Community* are divided into five categories:

- cultural-historical museums;
- modern art museums;
- ancient art museums;
- museums for applied arts;
- technology museums.

The administration of the *German-speaking Community* does not divide museums into categories related to the type of collections. As regards ownership, most of the museums are non-profit-making organizations.

Categories used regarding Type of Ownership

The categories used regarding type of ownership (in the French Community) are as follows:

- museums that are completely supported by the French Community;
- museums that are partially supported by the French Community;
- others.

Existing data – Basic Figures and Diagrams

As was already mentioned in the introduction, no permanent mechanisms of cooperation exist between the Communities (and the federal authority) in the museum sector. There is no official agreement for the drawing up of national statistics. An informal ad hoc concertation group was set up in 2002 in order to coordinate the collection of data and information. The group comprises contact persons of the Flemish, French and German-speaking Communities, of the Federal Observatory of the publics of the FSEs and a collaborator of the STIS (Scientific and Technical Information Service) who is running the secretariat.

French Community

A total of 472 museums were registered in 2003. The average annual museum attendance totals ca. one million visits. All of the data gathered are used merely for internal purposes and are not published.

A project called AICIM ("Accès Informatisé aux Collections des Institutions Muséales" -- Computerized access to the collections of the museum institutions), already drafted in 1997, started in May 2001. AICIM is carried out by the association "Museums and Society in Wallonia" ("Musées et Société en Wallonie") with the financial support of the French Community. The project aims at computerizing all the catalogs of the museum collections through a common software and thus facilitating the exchange of information between the different museums. The project is dedicated to the museums recognized or subsidized by the French Community.

Flemish Community

A set of statistical information about museums in the Flemish Community is available via the website <http://aps.vlaanderen.be/>. Information can be found on the visitors' age and educational level, about how many times a year museums are visited, international comparisons, etc.

In 2001, a visitors survey was carried out in the Flemish museums. Detailed information can be asked to the responsible of the survey (sofie.vandenbussche@skynet.be).

In 1999, the Flemish Community started the project ADLIB. The project aims at computerizing the catalogs of the collections of all the Flemish Community museums with a standard software in order to be able to exchange data in an easier way and to present collections on the Internet. Many museums already became ADLIB members and a users group ADLIB was created. But more work still has to be done. Some museums also decide to use their own system instead of ADLIB.

Brussels Region

In February 2001, the Brussels Museum Council made a survey in order to find out more about the visitors of the museums located in the Brussels-Capital Region. The following information was obtained. 45% of the visitors are foreigners (10% from the UK and 9% from France). Among the visitors who are living in Belgium, 55% come from the Brussels Region, 33% from Flanders and 17% from the Walloon Region. Art museums are mainly visited by foreigners and the other museums by Belgian visitors. The age of the visitors is mostly between 25 and 54. Younger people and seniors are less present. A majority of visitors are interested in the permanent collections and a significant part of them come back to visit the museum again. More detailed statistics can be asked from the Council: info@brusselsmuseums.be.

Federal museums

An "Observatory of the publics of the federal scientific institutions" placed under the administrative supervision of the Belgian Federal Science Policy Office (including the four major Federal museums mentioned in the introduction) has been created a few years ago. Two reports have been produced on museum-visiting and on the sociological profile of visitors and users, respectively. A third report about

the sociological profile of visitors will be realized by the end of 2003. In 2002, the attendance in the four museums totaled about one million visits.

A strategic study was carried out on the digitization of the cultural and scientific heritage held by the federal scientific establishments. The study was carried out in March 2003 and gives, among others, a comprehensive inventory of the collections, skills, resources and needs of the establishments.

List of References

Portals and directories of museums

Basic information and links to the websites of the major Federal museums can be found on the website of the Belgian Federal Science Policy Office: http://www.belspo.be/belspo/res/institut/esf2_en.stm.

Lists of the museums of the French Community can be found on the official portal for museums in Wallonia (<http://www.lesmuseesenwallonie.be>) and on the websites of some museum associations, i.a.:

the association "Musées et Société en Wallonie" (MSW) (Museums and Society in Wallonia): <http://www.msw.be/>;

the association "Association des musées du Hainaut" provides a list of the museums in the province of Hainaut: <http://www.chez.com/gamh/homepage.htm>.

The administration of the Flemish Community has built a website giving information on ca. 300 museums in Flanders and in Brussels. A separate list of the museums officially recognized by the Flemish Community is provided (ca 50 museums): <http://www.tento.be>.

The Brussels Museum Council ("Brusselse Museumraad/Conseil Bruxellois des Musées" - BMR-CBM) was created in 1995. This umbrella organization aims at promoting the museums located in the Brussels-Capital Region (approx. 80 federal, community, private and municipal museums). The Council operates a website on which a short description of all members can be found: <http://www.brussel museums.be>.

ICOM Belgian National Committee

The two following professional associations form the Belgian National Committee of the International Council of Museums (ICOM):

Vlaamse Museumvereniging (VMV) in Flanders: <http://www.museumvereniging.be/>;

Association francophone des musées de Belgique (AFMB) in the French Community: <http://www.muse.ucl.ac.be/Icom/AFMB.html>.

The VMV and AFMB provide a framework for consultation between Belgian museums, on the one hand, and with foreign museums, on the other hand. Both organizations are mainly concerned with exchanging experience and practices, organizing museological workshops, discussing professional problems and being an interface with government agencies.

Contacts:

- Jean Moulin, director STIS: jean.moulin@stis.fgov.be
- Pascale Van Dinter, project manager: pascale.vandinter@stis.fgov.be

Experts contacted for this report

Belgian Federal Science Policy
Olivier De Crem, Project Manager, Observatory of the publics of the FSEs
olivier.decrem@natuurwetenschappen.be

Ministère de la Communauté française (French Community)
Nathalie Nyst, Attachée au Service du patrimoine culturel
nathalie.nyst@cfwb.be

Ministerie van de Vlaamse Gemeenschap (Flemish Community)
Sofie Van den Bussche, publieksonderzoek
sofie.vandenbussche@skynet.be
Hildegard Van Genechten, Museumconsulent publiekswerking
hildegarde.vangenechten@erfgoednet.be

Brusselse Museumraad/Conseil Bruxellois des Musées (Brussels-Capital Region)
Dominique Warnotte, Chargée de mission
info@brusselsmuseums.be

Ministerium der Deutschsprachigen Gemeinschaft (German-speaking Community)
Edith Bong, Koordinatorin, Abteilung Kulturelle Angelegenheiten
edith.bong@dgov.be

Croatia

Report by

Markita Franulic, curator

Museum Documentation Centre

Zagreb

Introduction – Key Issues

In 1991, Croatia became an independent state administratively divided into 21 counties which themselves are consisting of smaller units, such as towns and communities. After gaining its independence, Croatia started the process of passing new laws in line with the new administrative system. Some of those laws concerned the cultural heritage as well as the procedures of incorporating professional and other organizations into international bodies. Professional museum associations currently active in Croatia are the Croatian National Committee of ICOM and the Croatian Museum Association on the national level, and regional museum associations on the local level.

The State Institute for Statistics and the Museum Documentation Centre deal with museum statistics, i.e. they gather museum data, process and publish them. Every three years, the State Institute for Statistics gathers data on museums, galleries, and collections. The data for the year 2000 are available in the publication *Kultura i umjetnost 2000. Statistička izvješća (Culture and Art in 2000; Statistical Report)*. In the first half of 2004, the survey for the 2003 took place and the results are expected in September 2004. The structure of the form used to gather data is the same as that of the UNESCO's form, so that UNESCO could have the relevant data on Croatian museums. The research was conducted to include all the museums, galleries, and collections in Croatia, regardless of whether they exhibit items or whether they are open to public.

According to the National Classification of Occupations, museum activities are classified under "other social, welfare and personal service activities", under sub-category "recreational, cultural and sporting activities".

The Museum Documentation Centre (MDC), founded in 1955 as the central gathering point for documentation and communication of museums, has, from the beginning, been collecting information concerning museums and collections. From 1992 it keeps the Register of Museums, Galleries and Collections in the Republic of Croatia as a database that consists of several sets of data:

1. general information concerning the museum (name, address, type of museum, founder, year of founding, scope of activities, category of holdings, category of the museum building, time when it is open to the public, name of the director, branch collections or institutions, the existence of restoration or preparation workshops, the existence of a library);
2. information concerning collection management (name, head of the collection, type of collection, number of objects, number of inventoried objects, the existence of a computer database and its name, the number of electronically catalogued objects, the registering of the collection);
3. information concerning the professional staff (name, surname, gender, date of birth, qualifications, year of gaining certification, vocation, professional vocation, academic qualifications, personal email);
4. information concerning the museum's premises (permanent exhibition, occasional exhibitions, storage, office space, restoration workshop, photographic laboratory, library and reading-room, lecture-hall, museum shop, coffee shop and so on).

The Register is organized in line with professional criteria, but we should note that it does not derive from a system of registration as in some other countries.

The structure of the data gathered by the MDC does not correspond to the UNESCO structure because the latter is considered not to contain all the elements relevant for gaining a wider insight into the numerous aspects of the museum activity. In addition to that, UNESCO uses a blend of various criteria when defining museum categories, such as 'geographical' and 'material' together, a procedure completely unacceptable to museum professionals.

The Register includes institutions that meet the regulations of the Museum Act (166 of them in 2003) and those institutions that have holdings, but do not meet one or more of the other criteria as listed in the Act (40 of them in 2003).

Information for the Register is collected annually by means of a survey to which, usually, 75 to 90 % of the museums respond. Collections and museums owned by religious organizations are kept in a separate register because of their specific nature and the difficulties that arise in the collection of information. We have registered 125 such collections and museums (1). Information is collected through surveys that are carried out every two years. On the basis of the data from the Register, an annual analysis is made concerning the state of Croatian museums. This analysis is available to users and it has been published for the first time in *Informativa Museologica* 1/2 (2003), a publication published by MDC.

The Museum Documentation Centre has been publishing the *Museums in Zagreb - Annual Reports* since 1994, and the *Croatian Museums - Annual Reports* from 1999. (The reports are split because of organizational and financial considerations). Several issues of the *Museums in Zagreb - Annual Reports* have also been published electronically, with the possibility of search and sort functions (<http://www.mdc.hr/Izdavastvo/Izvjesca/index.htm>). The reports provide a review of the activities of the museums in the Republic of Croatia over the period of one year. It is structured according to the administrative and geographical divisions (by counties), as well as by a professional breakdown – according to 16 fixed entries and 63 sub-entries that provide the information with a systematic view for easy reference.

The set entries defined by the MDC are:

1. The acquisition of holdings;
2. Preservation;
3. Documentation;
4. Museum library;
5. Permanent exhibition;
6. Professional work (for example, professional assessments, loans, the writing of curators for publications, activities in professional associations, professional training, participation in congresses, professional and scholarly treatment of museum holdings, ICT projects etc);
7. Scholarly work;
8. Professional and scholarly symposia organized by the museum or in association with the museum;
9. Exhibitions;
10. Publishing;
11. Education;
12. Public relations;
13. Marketing;
14. Total number of visitors;
15. Finances;
16. Other activities.

The *Reports* as such are not a statistical publication, but they enable the elaboration of statistical reviews and analyses, as well as the tracing of trends and figures. From the initial 11 Zagreb museums (1994), we have advanced to a situation where we have information concerning 103 (2000), 105 museums (2001) and 117 (2002).

Definition of Museum / Existence of Museum-related Laws

The Museum Act, passed as a law in 1998, defines museum activity as an activity that is of interest to the Republic of Croatia, and one that is carried out as a public service. Although museum legislation existed earlier, in 1998 a uniform legal system was introduced which stipulated museums as independent units, and for the first time provided clear definitions of institutions that could work as museums and care for the movable cultural heritage.

“Museum activities are carried out by museums as institutions, as well as museums, galleries and collections within other institutions and legal entities under the provisions of the Act. In exceptional circumstances, museum activities are also carried out by galleries as institutions if they have museum holdings. Museum activities include: collecting, preservation and research of items from the field of civilisation, culture and the natural world, as well as their professional and scholarly cataloguing and systematisation within collections, the permanent protection of museum holdings, museum documentation, museum sites and finds, their direct and indirect presentation to the public through permanent and temporary exhibitions, as well as the publication of information and knowledge concerning museum holdings and museum documentation through professional, scholarly and other means of transmitting information.”

The conditions for founding museums are as follows:

- the existence of museum holdings and museum documentation,
- premises, equipment and resources for their work,
- professional staff.

The existence of these conditions is determined by the Ministry of Culture on the basis of the opinion provided by the Croatian Museum Council as a professional body. As we can see, the Act does not directly define a museum as institution, but rather museum activity as extended term. Also, the Croatian Museum Act does not include all institutions that ICOM defines as museums. However, the profession (partially) accepts ICOM's definition and Code of Ethics.

The Museum Act requires that seven sub-Acts or books of regulations be passed:

1. Regulations concerning the contents and method of keeping museum documentation concerning museum holdings – approved by the Parliament
2. Regulations that define the conditions and means of realizing access to museum holdings and museum documentation – approved by the Parliament
3. Regulations concerning the register of museums – approved by the Parliament
4. Regulations concerning the method and standards for joining the system of museums of the Republic of Croatia – approved by the Parliament
5. Regulations concerning the professional and technical standards for determining the type of museum, as well as types of museums and galleries within other institutions and other legal entities, for their operations, as well as for the storage and keeping of museum holdings and museum documentation
6. Regulations concerning the earning of qualifications for professional occupations – approved by the Parliament
7. Regulations concerning certification exams – approved by the Parliament.

Collections, including museum collections, need to be registered in appropriate (regional) offices of the Ministry of Culture – the Administration for the Protection of the Cultural Heritage.

The museum holdings and the museum documentation are protected as cultural assets to which the regulations concerning the protection of cultural assets apply.

According to the Museum Act, the System of museums, "museum network", made its first steps in functioning. It is based on the criteria of the type of museum and on the criteria of region. There are 6 councils: of art museums, of ethnographical museums, of archaeological museums, of technical museums, of natural science museums and of historical museums. There is also a regional subdivision of the system. The aim of the museum network is professional supervision of the work of museums, professional help, harmonization of geographical and professional development of museums, promotion of safekeeping and documentation of museum holdings. It is interesting that, for example, an archaeological collection in a complex museum takes part in the System of archaeological museums and the art collection in the same complex museum takes part in the System of art museums.

The State Institute for Statistics bases its research (2000) on the following definition of the museum activity and collections:

"The museum, gallery, and collection activity is a systematic gathering, registering, conserving, professional protection, scientific processing, and presentation of museum holdings and other material on permanent, temporary, and movable exhibitions. It also includes the promotion of the museum profession and cooperation with museum and other cultural and scientific institutions in the country and abroad. A collection is a group of items belonging to the field of natural and social sciences and arts, which may be independent (outside a museum), a part of an institution (such as school or civic centre), or privately owned."

There is no legal regulation regarding the use of the term 'museum', meaning that the use of the term is not limited only to those institutions exercising the activity determined by the Museum Act. However, when considering registration applications and the names of the companies concerned, the Commercial Court takes care to allow the term 'museum' in a company's name only if it cannot cause any misunderstandings regarding the activity of that company. For example, a company selling clothes could be registered under the name of *Museum Ltd*, but a company for conservation of paintings could not carry that name.

Categories used regarding Type of Collection

Museums in the Museum Documentation Centre's *Register of Museums, Galleries and Collections in the Republic Croatia* are divided into the following categories (2):

- general museums
- specialised museums
- museum collections
- permanent museum exhibition

General museums are divided into the following categories (3):

- national or regional museums
- local museums
- town museums

Specialised museums are divided into the following categories (4):

- historical museums
- archaeological museums
- art museums
- ethnographic museums
- natural science museums
- technical museums
- others (biographical, memorial, maritime, etc.).

The same typology that is applied to specialised museums is also applied to collections.

The State Institute for Statistics used the typology of museums, galleries, and collections established by combining the criteria of UNESCO, the MDC, and the Ministry of Culture but in the survey for 2003 it accepted the MDC typology. Also, the staff classification has been changed and harmonized with the MDC criteria.

Categories used regarding Type of Ownership

The Museums Act states the following:

Museums as public institutions can be founded by the Republic of Croatia, the counties, the City of Zagreb (as a separate county), towns and municipalities.

Museums as institutions can be founded by Croatian nationals and Croatian legal entities.

Museums, galleries and collections within institutions and other legal entities are founded by the founders of the institutions and other legal entities within which they function as subsidiaries or organizational units. A museum is always responsible to its founder.

In principle, the founder of a museum is also the owner of its holdings. The owner of the museum holdings and the owner of the museum building are not necessarily one and the same. However, the situation is somewhat different in practice. Regardless of who the founder is, most museum holdings are currently owned by the State. This state of affairs is most probably caused by changing so called social properties from the socialism era into State properties. Therefore, because of the current situation, ownership issues are dealt with separately and by the authorized institutions.

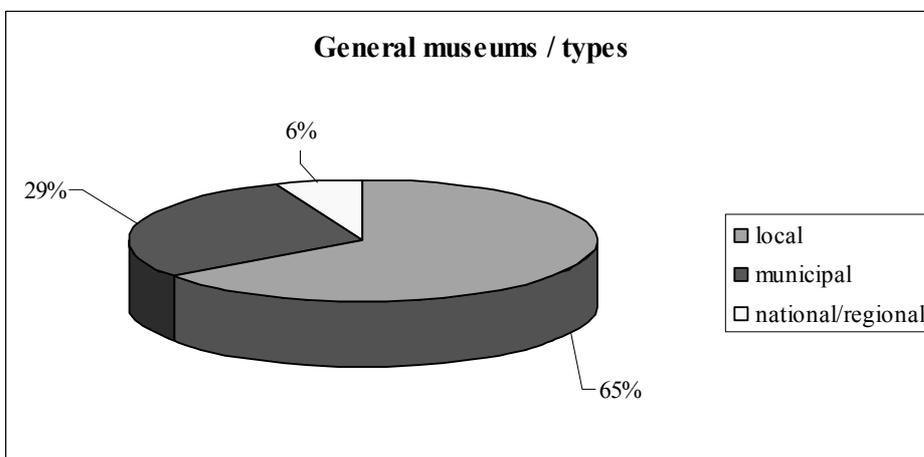
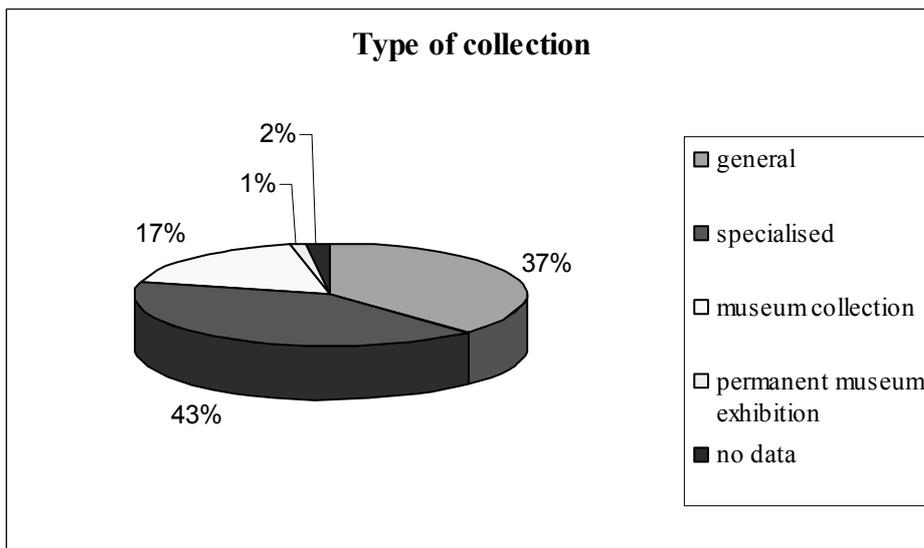
In order to register a museum, private owners should found their museum or collection as a public institution and must, therefore, respect not only the Museum Act, but also the Institution Act and other relevant regulations. Private owners remain owners of museum holdings.

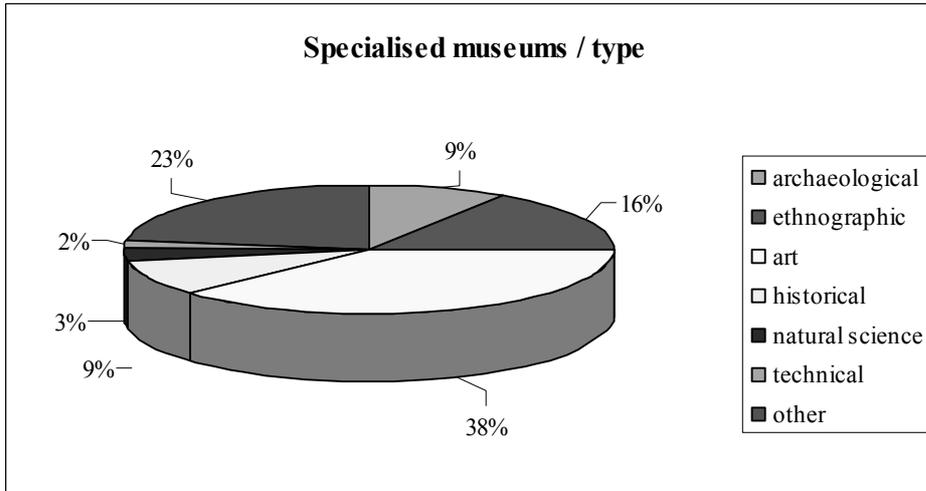
Existing Data – Basic Figures and Diagrams

Museum types

From the *Register of Museums, Galleries and Collections in the Republic of Croatia* (information for the year 2003) we can draw the following information based on the number of 206 sites (main museums and their branches, collections, archaeological sites, etc.):

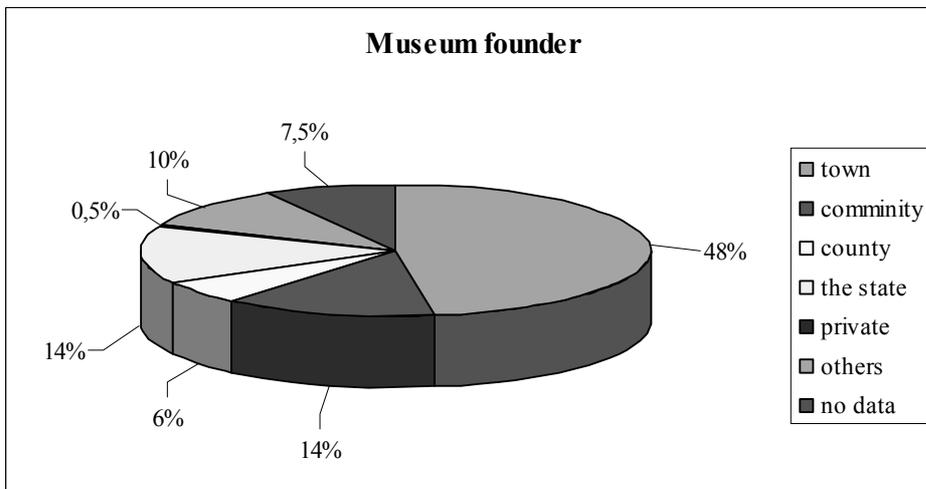
According to the type of museum, the situation is as follows:





Museum founder:

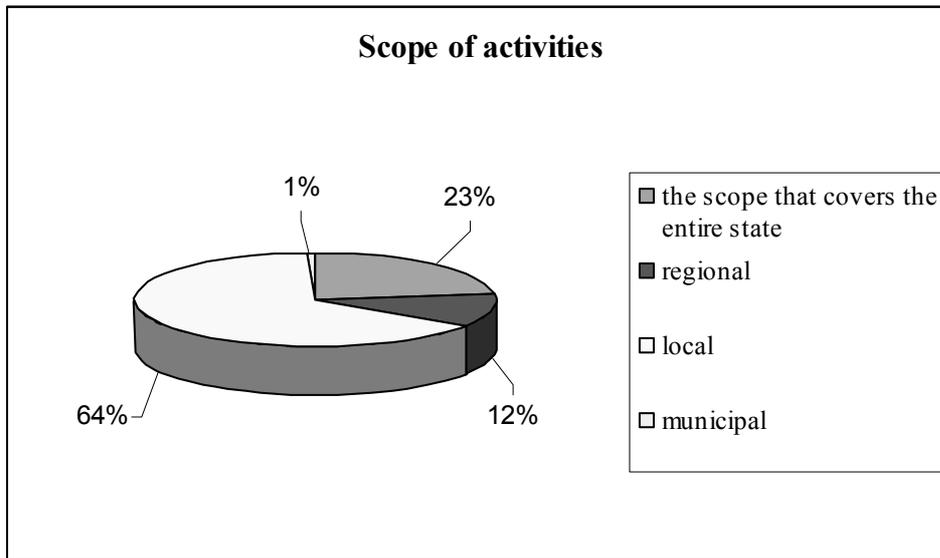
According to the founder of the museum, the situation is as follows:



That means that the local authorities are founders of 68% sites. Only 1 museum is private. "Others" refers to companies, the Academy of Science, associations.

Scope of activities

According to the scope of activities of the museum, the situation is as follows:



The reason for disproportion between the number of the state museums and the museums which are functioning on the state level is that most museums in the capital (Zagreb) whose field of competence is the whole State have chosen the town as the founder because some municipalities have more money than the State.

Croatia's museums are more or less evenly distributed in the whole country, with the largest number of museums in Splitsko-dalmatinska county (32) and the City of Zagreb (30). These are followed by Dubrovacko-neretvanska county (17), Istarska and Primorsko-goranska counties (15), Koprivnicko-krizevacka county (13), Krapinsko-zagorska county (12), Zadarska and Zagrebacka counties (9), Bjelovarsko-bilogorska county (8), Osjecko-baranjska county (8), Vukovarsko-srijemska county (6), Licko-senjska and Karlovačka counties (5), Brodsko-posavska, Sisacko-moslavačka and Sibensko-kninska counties (4), Varazdinska and Viroviticko-podravska counties (3), Medimurska county (2) and Požeško-slavonska county (1).

Museum staff

Data from the State Institute for Statistics for the year 2000

- total number of full-time museum employees: 1, 394.

Out of which:

Museum staff (SIS)	Scientific professionals	Professionals	Educators and guides	Technicians	Other	Employees working less than full-time	Collaborators working on contract (volunteers included)
	462	188	49	120	575	28	192

Data from the Register of Museums, Galleries and Collections in the Republic of Croatia for the year 2003: The data does not include administrative and ancillary technical staff, while work of volunteers in Croatian museums is still in its embryonic form. The number of professional museum staff in Croatia is increasing from year to year: from 695 persons in 1999 to 811 in 2003. Croatian museum

professionals are getting younger – the average age of a museum professional is 46, while in 1998 it was 49. Some 40% (320) of museum professionals work in the capital – Zagreb.

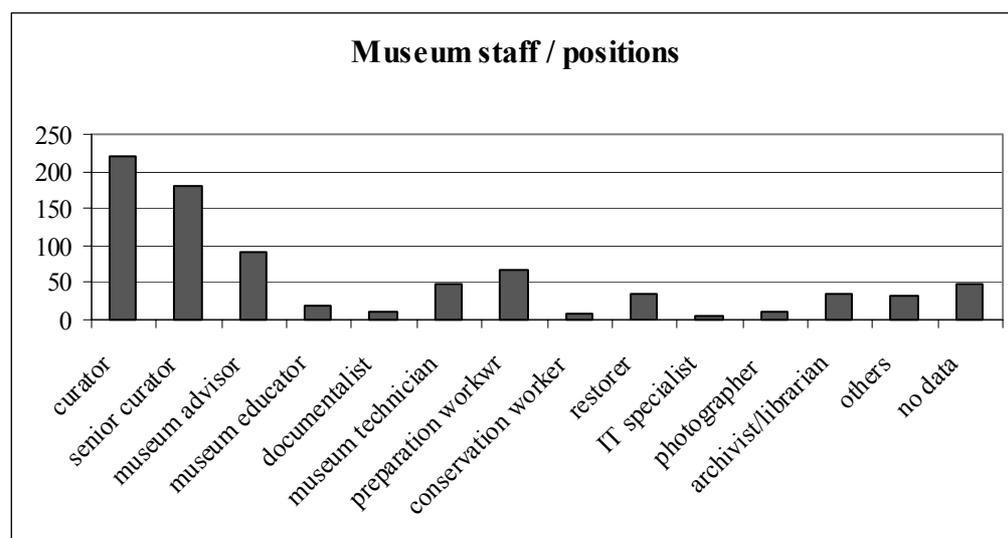
The structure of museum professionals according to academic qualifications is as follows:

Museum staff (SIS & MDC)	All staff	Museum profession
	1,394	811

Museum staff - education level (MDC)	MA and PhD	BA	2-year university degree	Secondary school	Lower
	18 %	60 %	4 %	13 %	3 %

The Museum Law defines the qualification structure of the museum professionals and that is the main reason for such structure of the professional staff.

The volunteers in Croatian museums are very rare but in the last few years a volunteer programme started. Volunteers usually are recently graduated students of museology, art history and other disciplines present in museums and after a one-year practice a volunteer can apply for the certification exam for curator. During the one-year practice the museum must pay insurance and taxes for the volunteer (about 150 Euros per month) and that fact is not encouraging for the museums.



The majority of museum professionals (63%) work as curators. Although only 18 persons (2%) are reported to be employed as museum educators, there is a larger number of people who work as educators in museums. The same situation exists with museum documentalists (12 persons / 1%). The reason is that up until recently there wasn't a professional exam for museum educators, and people who are in charge of educational activities in museums often are curators as well.

Although the national museum strategy is to employ more IT specialists in museums, Croatia's museums employ only 6 (less than 1%) IT specialists at the moment.

On the basis of data from the Register in the periodical *Informativa Museologica*, a statistical breakdown of museum staff by gender was published (5). The analysis shows that, in 2000, there were 58% women and 42% men in Croatian museums. The women were more numerous amongst curators (posts that require a university education), while men were much more numerous in the so-called “technical museum occupations” (museum technicians, photographers, preparation workers). The

analysis also shows that the situation is reversed in the case of museum directors (43% women: 57% men).

Furthermore, the Croatian Museum Council, the professional advisory body to the Ministry of Culture, had 29% women and 71% men. The situation changed until 2004 in the field of leading positions and especially in the Croatian Museum Council, but there were no researches regarding gender since 2000.

Collection Management

Data from the State Institute for Statistics for the year 2000:

The total number of items in Croatian *museums* is 4,442,981, out of which 3,106,069 have been inventoried and 135,163 exhibited.

The total number of items in *collections* in Croatia is 550,079, out of which 518,828 have been inventoried and 356,471 exhibited.

According to the *Register of Museums, Galleries and Collections in the Republic of Croatia*, Croatian museums hold 5,160,469 items in 1.170 museum collections and 637,798 items in 414 documentary collections (collections of photographs, slides, films, videos, maps and plans, documentation drawings, press-cuttings, audio recordings, digital and magnetic recordings, archives and others).

But one must be aware of the fact that not all the museums do know the exact number of the items in the museum collections (especially the archaeological and natural science museums and collections). The number of items in documentary collections also isn't the final number because many museums have not made an inventory of all such materials in their possession. That's why these numbers are not definitive and all the other data and the comparisons should take this into consideration.

Museum holdings (MDC)	Museum Collections	Museum Items	Documentary collections	Documentation items
	1,170	5,160,469	414	637,798

A total of 2,291,270 (44 %) of museum items held in museum collections have been inventoried.

Museum items (MDC)	Inventoried	Not inventoried
	44 %	56 %

36% of the museums have a computer database for the museum collection management. That is to say that the classical method, using inventory books and card registers, is used for treating 64% of the museum collections. Out of 1,170 museum collections, 465 use some kind of computer application software. Although there are over 25 application softwares currently in use (including some simple in-house products and MS spreadsheets) two predominant ones are *Promus* and *M++* which are museum specialised systems. The program *M++* is based on the CIDOC International guidelines for museum object information: the CIDOC information categories. After the decision of the Ministry of Culture to subsidise the acquisition of this program for the museums it will become the predominant software.

Here we are talking about collections and not museums because it is often found that different curators, even within the same museum, choose to use different software. 86 % of all computer processed museum material is in Zagreb museums (329,031 items).

Computer based processing (MDC)	Museum material	Documentation material
	36 %	14 %

Internet sites and email addresses

An initial impetus for Croatia's museums to use of Internet, was provided in 1996 by the MDC's project *Croatian Museums on the Internet*. It presented a number of museums and galleries (41) on Internet with general museum information, information about their activities, history, permanent displays and other departments / collections as well as a selection of the most valuable items.

ICT in museums (MDC)	Internet access	Website
	53 %	41 %

53% of Croatian museums have their own email address, i.e. internet access while 41 % have their own Internet pages. 24 museums are presented on Internet with their own website, 5 museums as a part of a complex institution to which they belong, 15 museums are presented on websites of the city and/or of local tourist association. Some museums (8) have even 2 websites: their own and one as a part of the MDC project.

Internet access in majority of the museums is for staff only. Application of ICT in Croatia's museums has most often been used in presentation of the most valuable museum items and collections on the museums' web sites and production of CD-ROMs, accompanying permanent/temporary exhibitions. Mobile technology has only recently started to be used in the museum sector.

Visitors

Visitors (MDC)	2003	2002	2001	2000
	1,901,000	1,474,000	1,402,500	845,000

According to the data from the State Institute for Statistics for the year 2000, the total number of visitors to various museums and collections in Croatia during that year was 1,194,285.

As we can see at first glance, the number of visitors in Croatian museums is growing. If we compare data from the year 2003 with those from 2000 we will notice an increase of 124%. But if we closer analyze the data we can notice that the number of visitors in most of the museums didn't grow as much as we could think from the general data. In fact more museums gave data about their visitors, especially several museums with a lot of visitors (Dubrovnik Museums-280,000 and Archaeological Museum of Istra – 333,000). There is an evident trend of a greater number of visits to heritage sites (archaeological sites, manor-houses, open-air museums and so on) than to museums themselves. Also, when museums undertake major exhibitions (“blockbuster projects”) the number of visitors increases greatly, and this is in part due to increased marketing and media support.

Exhibitions

The exhibition activity is the field of the most intense activity of the museums. In 2001 (source: Museum Annual Reports) in Croatia there were 873 exhibitions, i.e. 8,6 exhibitions per museum. 476 exhibitions were in the specialized museums and 397 in the general ones.

Exhibitions by type (in specialized museums)

Type of exhibition	Art	Archaeological	Historical	Ethnographic	Natural science	Technical	Other (didactic, complex, children's works)	Total
Number of exhibitions	517	44	90	47	15	6	154	873
Percent	59	5	10	5	2	0,7	18	

Similar trends also in 46 general museums

Type of exhibition	Art	Archaeological	Historical	Ethnographic	Natural science	Technical	Other (didactic, complex, children's works...)	Total
Number of exhibitions	23 6	14	55	24	1	0	67	397
Percent	59	4	14	6	0,3	0	16,7	

There is a great disproportion between art exhibitions and other types of exhibitions. This is the result of the large number of art museums and collections, but it is also connected to the fact that only 17% of the exhibitions were prepared with museums holdings. For 46%, the authors of the exhibitions were curators from the museums that organized the exhibition. Outside museums, but organized by the museums, 186 exhibitions took place: in schools, libraries, bookshops, shop windows, banks, hotels, churches, etc. 33 exhibitions from Croatian museums took place outside Croatia (mostly in neighboring countries) while 78 exhibitions from different countries took place in Croatian museums. 396 exhibitions had accompanying publications (catalogues, flyers, posters) (6).

Publications

According to type of museum publication, the largest segment is that of catalogues of temporary exhibitions (78%), followed by informative leaflets/brochures (6%), monographs and periodicals (4%), other types of publications (3%), museum guides and permanent exhibition catalogues (2%), anthologies (1%), annual reports and bibliographies (0.4%). According to the type of museum, general and specialised museums publish almost the same amount of publications (general museums: 45%, specialised museums: 43%). Among general museums, the ones publishing the most are local museums (24%), which are the most numerous. Among specialised museums, the ones publishing the most are art museums (28%) (7).

Acquisition

With respect to the acquisition of holdings there is an evident lack of financial resources, so that the majority of additions are made through donations or fieldwork (archaeological exploration, ethnographic tours and so on). In 2001 (source: Museum Annual Reports) in Croatian museums there were 28% purchases, 32% donations, 27% acquisitions through fieldwork, while in other ways (exchange, inheritance) there were 13% acquisitions (8).

There is a similar problem with respect to museum libraries, which make additions to their holdings mainly through donations and exchange, while the number of bought books is extremely small.

Protection / Conservation

We divide protection into preventive protection, which is the most frequent case, and into restoration and conservation, which depend on financial resources, and these forms of protection are frequently financed by the Ministry of Culture.

Restoration or preparation workshops

Restoration or preparation workshops can be found in 22% of Croatian museums.

Premises (permanent exhibition and storage)

85% of the museums have premises for their permanent exhibition, while 80% of the museums have a storage area.

Museum Buildings

Most of the Croatian museums are housed in historical buildings that were built for various initial purposes (forts, palaces, banks, monasteries, manor-houses and so on) that date from the 10th to the 19th century. Two buildings were expressly built to house museums in the 19th century, and 8 more in the 20th century. Three new museum buildings are being built at the moment.

Education

Education in museums is primarily directed at the youngest museum visitors and schoolchildren, but there are also some educational programmes whose target audience are retired persons, families, etc. The majority of these projects are arts and crafts workshops related in some way to temporary exhibitions and national and religious holidays (Carnival, Easter, Christmas). Since 1997, museum educators and curators in Croatia have been organizing a special educational programme, aimed primarily at school children but also at all who want to take part, to mark the International Museum Day (18 May). It has proven very successful and every year the number of participants is increasing.

Funding

A feature of the financing of Croatian museums (except national museums) is that the running costs of operating the museum and a part of the programmed activities are financed by the founders (mostly local authorities), while the State takes on the financing of the running costs of the museums whose founder it is and of a part of special projects, especially archaeological excavations or major investments (restoration of buildings, permanent exhibitions).

The costs of a museum itself (any material damage and the employees' salaries) are the founder's responsibility, and museums apply annually for the additional financing offered by the Ministry of Culture or local authorities. Those financings cover various projects, such as exhibitions, publications, acquisitions, protection, field research, and other professional activities. Special committees may also be appointed to approve and fund occasional special projects.

Public cultural expenditure: sector breakdown of the budget of the Ministry of Culture, 2002 (9)

Activity	Total Budget	
	HRK	Euros
Investment support	61 005 500	8 235 835
Archival activities	41 275 514	5 572 257
Protection of cultural monuments	154 682 692	20 882 398
Independent artists	27 791 644	3 751 914
Art and museums-galleries	56 960 432	7 689 745
Music-theatre	68 277 688	9 217 592
Literary publishing and libraries	58 152 793	7 850 715
Cinematography	35 359 220	4 773 548
Art, alternative culture and youth culture	4 765 500	643 350
International co-operation	10 948 838	1 478 110
Activities of associations	5 557 500	750 271
Computerisation	3 021 179	407 864
HINA - Croatia News Agency	16 148 000	2 180 004
Total	543 946 500	73 433 603

Source: *Kulturni razvitak*, periodical of the Ministry of Culture of the Republic of Croatia.

List of References

Data taken from:

- The Register of Museums, Galleries and Collections in the Republic of Croatia, Museum Documentation Centre, Zagreb
- Zagreb Museums – Annual Reports 2000., Zagreb: Museum Documentation Centre, 2001
- Zagreb Museums – Annual Reports 2001., Zagreb: Museum Documentation Centre, 2002
- Croatian Museums – Annual Reports 2000., Zagreb: Museum Documentation Centre, 2001
- Croatian Museums – Annual Reports 2001., Zagreb: Museum Documentation Centre, 2002
- All data provided by the State Institute for Statistics were taken from the publication *Kultura i umjetnost u 2000. / Art and Culture in the year 2000*, 1145, Statistic Report, the State Institute for Statistics, 2002
- The Museum Act, Narodne novine, 1998
- Regulations concerning the register of museums, Narodne novine, 1999
- Regulations concerning the contents and method of keeping museum documentation concerning museum holdings, Narodne novine, 2002
- Regulations that define the conditions and means of realizing access to museum holdings and museum documentation, Narodne novine, 2002
- Regulations concerning the method and standards for joining into the system of museums of the Republic of Croatia, Narodne novine, 2002
- *Kulturni razvitak*, periodical of the Ministry of Culture of the Republic of Croatia

Notes:

- 1) Laszlo, Želimir. Museums, Collections and Treasuries Owned by Religious Communities. // *Informatica Museologica*. 32 (3/4), 2001
- 2) The typology is taken from: Maroević, Ivo. *Uvod u muzeologiju / Introduction to Museology*. Zagreb: Zavod za informacijske studije, 1993
- 3) The classification of general museums is taken from: Mensch, Pieter J. A. *Towards a methodology of museology*. PhD thesis. Zagreb: University of Zagreb, Faculty of Philosophy, 1992
- 4) The typology is taken from: Maroević, Ivo. *Uvod u muzeologiju / Introduction to Museology*. Zagreb: Zavod za informacijske studije, 1993
- 5) Franulić, Markita, *Muzealci u brojkama (zastupljenost prema spolu u hrvatskim muzejima / Museum professionals by numbers – the gender breakdown in Croatian museums*. // *Informatica Museologica* 32 (1/2), 2001
- 6) Cukrov, Tončika; Franulić, Markita; Laszlo, Želimir; Radovanlija Mileusnić, Snežana. *The Analysis of the Reports of Croatian Museums in 2001*. // *Informatica Museologica* 33 (3/4), 2002
- 7) Radovanlija Mileusnić, S. *A Review of the typology, the formal content and features of museum publications*. // *Informatica Museologica* 32 (3/4), 2001
- 8) Cukrov, Tončika; Franulić, Markita; Laszlo, Želimir; Radovanlija Mileusnić, Snežana. *The Analysis of the Reports of Croatian Museums in 2001*. // *Informatica Museologica* 33 (3/4), 2002
- 9) *Cultural Policies in Europe: a compendium of Basic Facts and Trends*, <http://www.culturalpolicies.net>

Denmark

Report by
The National Cultural Heritage Agency
Denmark

Introduction - Key Issues

A new museum law has been established in Denmark in 2002.

Definition of Museum

The term “museum” is not a protected designation in Denmark. Only registered museums are eligible for federal funding. Finance authorities are responsible for deciding whether cultural facilities are eligible for tax exemption. The term “museum” is similar to the situation in other countries. The definition of the term “museum” is largely aligned with the ICOM definition and is also set down in Danish Museum Law. Visitors to zoos are not included in museum statistics, as is also true of exhibition spaces, science centers, planetariums and nature reserves. However, some monuments and points of interest are included.

Existence of Museum-related Laws

According to the Museum Law, museums are subdivided into two categories depending on the form of the agency legally responsible for them: State museums (of which there are 7) and state-supported museums (numbering 140, of which 103 are cultural history museums, 35 art galleries and 2 natural history museums. 3 museums are both cultural history and natural history museums).

The annual museum statistics include (2002) 271 museums. 147 are approved by the State and the rest are associated members of a county museum advisory board. In the annual museum statistics there is information about the following topics:

- No. of museums in the different museum categories (national museum, cultural history, art, natural history, other)
- Type of ownership (State, municipality, association/private foundation, private)
- No. of visitors.

Categories used regarding Type of Collection

Museums in Denmark are divided into four categories with regard to their main area of collecting: local cultural museums, specialised museums of cultural history (including technological museums), art museums and museums of natural history. This classification of museum types is only an approximation of the UNESCO classification.

Thus categories b) archaeology and history museums, e) ethnography and anthropology museums, and g) regional museums are combined to form the category Local Museums; the UNESCO categories d) science and technology museums, and f) specialized museums combine to form the category Special Museums of Cultural History (including technology museums). Merely categories a) Art Museums and c) Natural History Museums have been retained. Every four years, Danish museums are called upon to compile a four-year plan of their activities. Statistics concerning the economic circumstances of the state-supported museums are as a rule publicly accessible and the totals are published annually by the Ministry of Finance as part of the national budget.

State museums are almost entirely financed by the state. State-supported museums receive State subsidy along with support from local authorities, from the district in which they are located, as well as from private foundations and the like.

It is determined that in Denmark, on the average US \$9 per capita is spent on state-supported museums. Although a relative rise in revenues has been noted, absolute expenditures for support of

museums have increased. It is noteworthy that there has been a greater increase in public funding than in private funding.

Finland

Report by

Marianna Kaukonen

National Board of Antiquities

Helsinki

Introduction - Key Issues

Compiled in the statistics on museums is information on all museums in Finland that are run on a full-time basis with at least one professional employee. It is a characteristic of museums in Finland that a museum as a single administrative whole will in fact often include several museum units, usually with no separate staff or budget. Therefore, in the statistics, data on finances and staff are treated under the administrative entities, while information on operations is given by museum unit.

Definition of Museum

The ICOM definition of museums is generally accepted in Finland. However, no official permission of any kind is required for establishing a museum or for using the term "museum". This means that, for example, a private individual who owns a collection that can be viewed by appointment can call his or her collection a "museum". The existing Museums Act, which stipulates the proportion of State aid to museums, does not define the concept of "museum" but rather the goals and objectives of the work carried out by the museums:

"The purpose of the work of museums is to maintain and increase the awareness of citizens of their culture, history and environment. Museums shall carry out and promote research, education activities and information in their respective fields by storing, preserving and displaying objects and other materials pertaining to man and his environment."

Existence of Museum-related Laws

The present Museums Act was passed in 1992 to regulate the State-aid system to museums managed on a full-time basis. The proportion of aid is based on the number of man-years; the number of approved man-years is laid down annually for each museum as the basis for State aid. The total number of man-years considered in this connection is laid down annually in the State budget. In addition to the goals and tasks of museums, the Museums Act also defines the conditions that a museum has to meet in order to receive state aid. These are: The museum is owned by a municipality, a federation of municipalities or a private corporation or a foundation whose statutory responsibilities include museum work or the upkeep of a museum. A private museum's work is governed by by-laws approved by the National Board of Antiquities. The by-laws of an association or foundation maintaining a museum contain provisions guaranteeing that the collection in question shall remain a museum collection after the dissolution of said association or foundation. At least one full-time post or position has been established for the museum and the holder of said post or position is required to be professionally involved with the work of said museum.

The Decree on Museums related to the Museums Act lays down the tasks and duties of provincial museums, regional art museums and national specialized museums. Owing to their national-level or regional duties, these museums receive a raised proportion of State aid. Other items of Finnish legislation solely concerning museums are the Act and Decree on the National Board of Antiquities and the Act and Decree on the Finnish National Gallery. The duties of the National Board of Antiquities include the supervision and development of museum work and activities in Finland. The National Museum of Finland is one of the departments of the Board. The National Museum of Finland and the Finnish National Gallery operate under the provisions of this legislation as national-level central museums, the former in the field of cultural history and the latter in the arts. The third national-level central museum is the Finnish Museum of Natural History, which is a separate department of the

University of Helsinki. All three are State museums, which means that the Museums Act does not concern them.

Categories used regarding Type of Collection

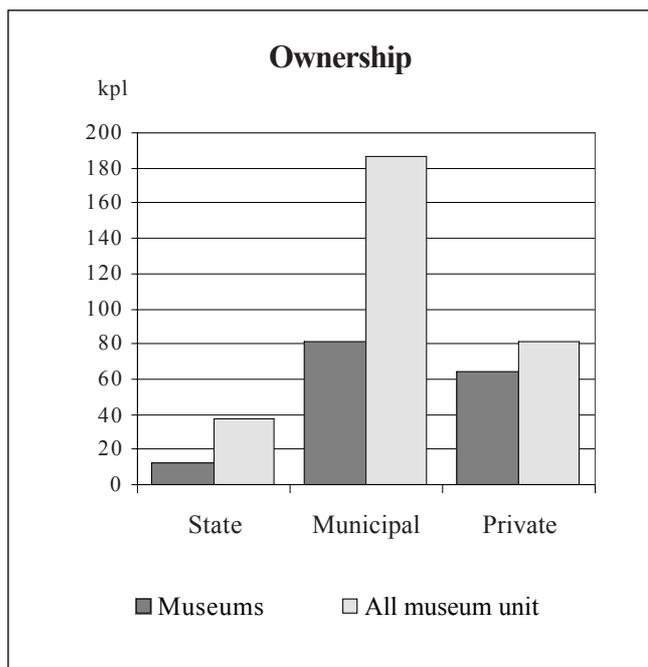
In Finland, museums have been classed as cultural-historical museums, art museums and museums of natural history. After 1993, when the Ministry of Education nominated the first national-level specialized museums on the basis of the Museum Act, specialized museums, previously listed among the cultural-historical museums, were added as a separate group. The UNESCO museum classification has never been applied in Finland.

Categories used regarding Type of Ownership

The annual statistics covering the professionally-run museums divide them into three classes: State, municipal and private museums. A private museum is understood here as a museum run by a foundation or association. The nation-wide 5-year statistics, which cover all museums, follow a four-part classification into state museums, municipal museums, foundation and association museums, and other museums. The latter group mainly contains church museums maintained by parishes and the museums of firms and companies. Museums maintained by private individuals or families are not included in any statistics.

Existing Data - Basic Figures and Diagrams

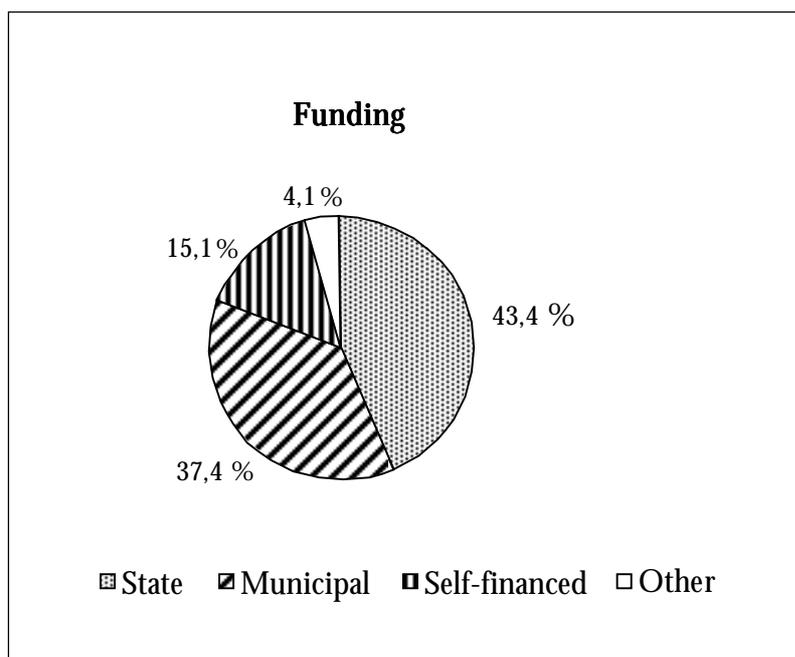
According to the annual museum statistics 2001, there are 157 museums responsible for a total of 305 museum sites and locations. Of the total number of museum units, 49 % are cultural-historical museums, 25 % are specialized museums, 20 % art museums and 6 % museums of natural history. Following the hierarchical classification of Finnish museums, there are three national central museums: The National Museum, The National Gallery and the Finnish Museum of Natural History. There are 13 national specialized museums. At the regional level, there are 20 provincial museums and 16 regional art museums. Fifty-two % of museums are maintained by the municipalities. 41 % of museums are private, i.e. run by foundations and associations, and State-run museums account for 8 %. According to the classification by museum unit, 61 % are municipal, 27 % are private and 12 % are State-run. The considerable differences in the distribution are caused by the fact that in most cases the large municipal museums - and the provincial museums in particular - contain several museum units. The increased proportion of State-run museums is accounted for by the large number of museums of the National Board of Antiquities.



The total expenditure of the museums was 130,5 million Euro. Average annual costs per museum were 836.394 EURO. The largest portion of expenditure were personnel (45 %) and costs related to premises (29 %).

The costs of museum activities are mostly met by public funding. The share of the State in the total funding of museums consists of the costs of State-run museums, State subsidies and grants to museums and amounted to 43 % of total expenditures. The share of the municipalities in overall expenditure was 37 %. This figure included grants for operations and specific projects awarded by municipalities to private museums. The museums' so-called "own income" amounted to 15 %. Forty-four % of revenue consisted of ticket sales.

There were 129 museums receiving legally prescribed State aid. 80 of these are municipal museums and 49 are maintained by foundations or associations. The basis for proportionate State aid is the number of man-years of the museums and an annually ratified unit price per man-year. The total sum of proportionate State aid was more than 15,2 million EURO, i.e. 118.141 EURO per museum. Proportionate State aid to provincial museums, regional art museums and national specialized museums is ten percentage points (47 % of the unit price) higher than for the other museums owing to the regional and national tasks of these museums. For the museums covered by the provisions of legislation, the municipalities are the most significant source of funding (54 %); State aid defrays 24 % of total museum expenses. Public funding per museum visitor, excluding costs for premises, amounted to 14 Euro.



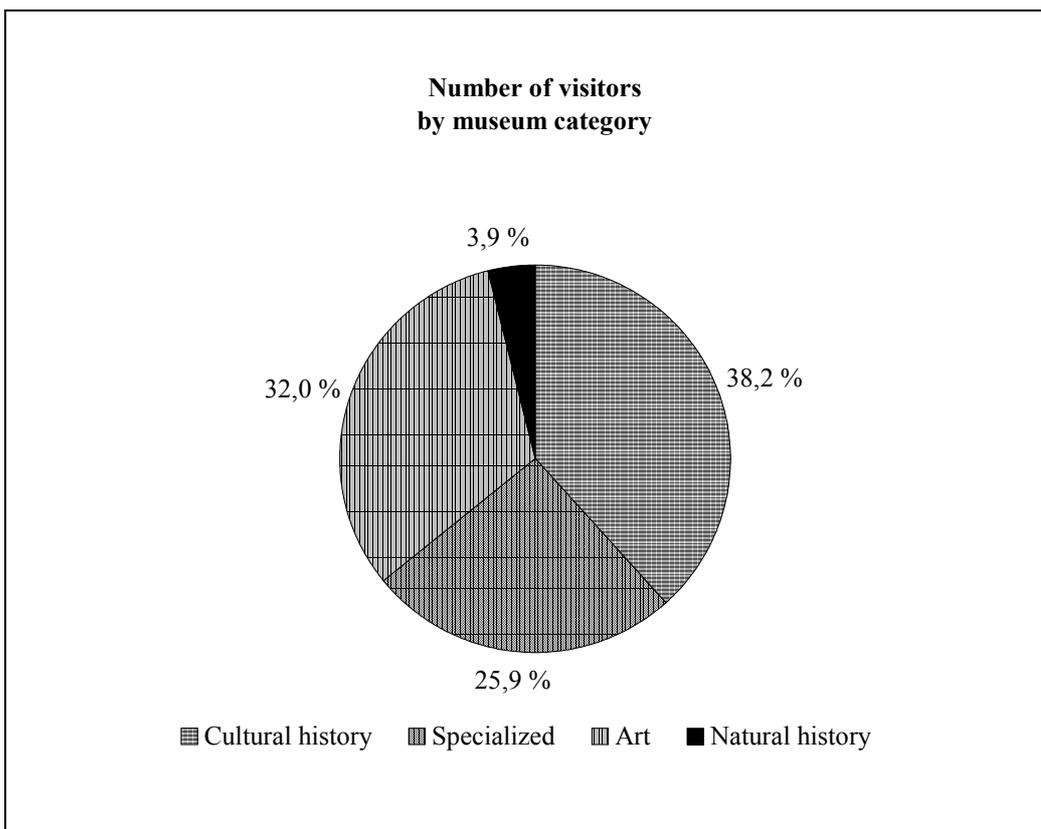
The museums had a total of 1.590 permanent full-time employees. Over half of these (856) were persons with specialist training (researchers, conservators, photographers etc.). On the average, museums had 10 permanent employees, five of whom had professional training. The specialized national museums, the provincial museums and the regional art museums had an average 15 permanent employees, eight of whom were professionally trained.

The museum collections of cultural-historical museums and specialized museums comprised of some 4,2 million objects. The art museums had 270 000 works of art. The pictorial archives of museums contained some 14,9 million photographs and other items. The museums of natural history had 19,9 million collection items. The museums spent about 3,2 million on collection acquisitions. Approximately 89 % of this sum went to purchases of artworks. During the year, 1.127 temporary exhibitions were displayed in the museums, in addition to which the museums produced 65 touring exhibitions. Of the total number of exhibitions, the museums of cultural-history accounted for 34 %, specialized museums were responsible for 21 %, art museums for 43 % and museums of natural history for 1,3 %.

Of the publications issued by museums, those with ISSN or ISBN numbers are listed in statistics. The museums published a total of 199 exhibition-related, research or other publications. The proportion of publications was 20 % for cultural-historical museums, 24 % for specialized museums, 38 % for art museums, and 19 % for museums of natural history.

The museums were open to the public for a total of 395.621 hours during the year, an average of 1.350 hours/year/museum unit. There was considerable variation among museums, as 29 % of the units were open only during the summer. There were 4.7 million museum visits, equivalent to 0.9 visits per inhabitant.

The average number of visits per museum was 15.924. The proportions of free visits of the total visitor count was 37 %. Ten museums had over 100,000 visitors. In terms of visitors, the Museum of Contemporary Art Kiasma, a unit of the Finnish National Gallery, was in a class apart, with a total of 210 713 visitors.



List of References

Museotilasto 2001. Museovirasto/National Board of Antiquities 2002.

France

Report by

Jeannine Cardona

Ministère de la Culture et de la Communication, Département des Etudes et de la Prospective
Paris

Introduction - Key Issues

The French statistics system operates on a decentralised basis. The *Institut national de la Statistique et des Etudes Economiques* (INSEE) plays a pivotal role within the system. It produces demographic and social statistical data while at the same time coordinating and controlling a score or so of statistical services located in the various government departments. These services specialise in the subject fields dealt with by their department.

In the field of culture, the Ministry of Culture and Communication's *Département des Etudes et de la Prospective* (DEP) works as part of the government statistics system. As a Ministerial statistics service, it is required to collect, produce and analyse statistics on culture, and to contribute, through study and research in the different social science subjects (economics, sociology, history, etc.), to the investigation of cultural facts and institutions. Statistics production and research work are organised under six main headings: economics, employment, education and training, public funding and territorial policies, culture consumers and their behaviour, international issues. The activities covered by these headings are extremely varied – museums, libraries, music, theatre, art schools, heritage. The work is carried out in coordination with the Ministry's sectoral Directorates according to each one's field of competence. Some Directorates produce their own statistics, relating mainly to their management functions or the monitoring of institutions funded by them or under their supervision.

The DEP currently coordinates the Task Force on Cultural Employment and the Task Force on Cultural Financing (in conjunction with Italy), within the framework of the Eurostat working group which succeeded the LEG. It also participates in the Working Group on museums coordinated by Germany, Luxembourg and the Netherlands.

Definition of Museum and Existence of Museum-related laws

How museums were defined, organised and run was for a long time more a matter of limited edicts and scattered jurisprudence than of comprehensive legal texts. Fine arts museums and galleries were the only ones to be concerned by an executive order, signed in 1945, which defined them on the basis of their collections. These had to be "permanent collections, open to the public, of works of artistic, historical or archaeological interest". Since then, French museums have branched out and diversified into every field of knowledge, making it necessary to devise a new legal framework. This framework was recently instituted by an Act passed in 2002.

The Act introduces a "Musée de France" title attributed by the Ministry of Culture when a set of conditions are met. Museums were given one year counting from the date of the Act to apply for the title. As at 1 September 2003, 1,100 museums had applied.

Categories used regarding Type of Collection

The Museofile database built by the Ministry of Culture and Communication's *Musées de France* Directorate (DMF) lists over 1,000 museums, and classifies the museums' collections under 17 headings broken down into 96 sub-headings. It can be consulted on the Internet at the following address: www.culture.gouv.fr/museofile. Its data are drawn from a highly-detailed questionnaire covering the museums' installations, collections, management system, public services, personnel, funding. There are in fact two databases, one open to the general public on the Internet and the other reserved for professionals.

Categories used regarding Type of Ownership

Collection owners may be public legal persons (official administrative establishments, local bodies, etc.) or private legal persons (associations or foundations).

Museums fall into the following categories:

State museums –

national museums under the Ministry of Culture's *Musées de France* Directorate, run by the *Réunion des Musées nationaux*

other museums supervised by the Ministry of Culture

museums supervised by other Ministries

museums with special status (metropolitan museums of Paris, museum of the *Institut de France*, etc.)

museums run by local governments

museums belonging to non-profit private bodies (foundations, associations, etc.)

Existing Data - Basic Figures and Diagrams

In 2003/2004, a survey will be conducted on museums bearing the title of *Musée de France* to obtain detailed statistics concerning their activity, attendance figures, staffing and budget. The last survey on this scale goes back to 1988, and has not been updated since.

The main statistics available on a regular basis are the administrative figures published by the institutions which run the museums. They rarely cover more than attendance. They include counts of the number of admissions by museum for the thirty-three museums administered by the *Réunion des musées nationaux*, and attendance figures for the metropolitan museums of Paris managed by the municipal authorities. The Ministry for Education, Youth and Research conducts surveys of natural history museums.

A database on monthly attendance at public museums was created by the *Musées de France* Directorate in 1993. The information fed into the data base includes details of the museums' features, collected annually, and total attendance figures collected each month from a selection of 275 museums. An overall estimate of museum attendance can be derived from these data; it is in the region of 40 million entries (including attendance at the national museums mentioned earlier). But detailed statistics by type of collection, region, pricing policy are not compiled. The system will be overhauled in 2004. The forthcoming survey of the *Musées de France* will make it possible to renew the museum sample panel and enrich the monthly questionnaire.

As part of a Permanent Observatory of Patrons conceived by the *Musées de France* Directorate, a hundred or so museums have acquired knowledge of their publics through periodical surveys describing visiting practices, patron socio-demographic profiles (age, gender, education, etc.), expectations and satisfaction rates.

Key figures

Museums, classified and monitored	
Distribution by status	%
- municipal museums	72.5
- museums run by associations	13.8
- Department museums	8.8
- inter-commune museums	2.4
- foundation museums	0.6
- other	1.8
Distribution by type of collection	%
- archaeology	10.8
- ethnology, or science & technical	22.5
- history	6.6
- contemporary art	3.1
- Fine Arts	6.7
- multi-function	50.3

Attendance at national museums					
(thousands of entries)					
<i>source: RMN-DMF/DEP</i>					
	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002
Total	14 078	13 080	13 971	12 141	13 371
paid entries	10 244	9 679	9 898	8 378	9 516
of which, Louvre	3 986	3 682	4 233	3 326	3 943
Versailles	2 412	2 408	2 578	2 369	3 618
Orsay	1 988	1 620	1 643	1 088	1 423
free admissions	3 834	3 401	4 073	3 763	3 855
excludes Rodin, d'Ennery, J.J. Henner and G. Moreau museums in Paris					
since 1997 paid entries to the Louvre include patrons holding subscriptions					

A Guide to European Museum Statistic

Louvre patrons	
<i>source: Musée du Louvre</i>	
% 2001	
by age	
under 18	17.9
18-25	24.1
26-34	17.8
35-49	21.9
50 and over	18.3
by origin	
France	37.4
abroad	62.6
by job status	
working population	53.0
<i>of whom</i>	
executives, fee-earning professionals, employers	16.0
salaried white-collar, blue-collar workers	12.4
teachers	9.7
associate occupations	8.3
non-working population	47.0
<i>of whom</i>	
students and pupils	37.8
retirees	5.9

A Guide to European Museum Statistic

Admissions to national museums, by museum		
entries		
Source: MCC/RMN/DEP		
2002		
	Total	<i>of which paid entries</i>
Total	13 370 531	9 515 920
Museums reporting:		
- over 1 million entries		
Louvre	5 717 249	3 942 577
Versailles	2 796 562	2 617 992
Orsay	2 127 779	1 422 863
- from 100 000 to 1 million entries		
Picasso	441 194	260 036
Fontainebleau	357 595	190 747
<i>Arts asiatiques-Guimet</i>	339 740	229 970
	314 724	136 725
Arts d'Afrique et d'Océanie		
<i>Moyen Age, Thermes de Cluny</i>	300 004	157 193
<i>Message biblique-Marc Chagall</i>	200 640	135 580
- from 50 000 to 100 000 entries		
Pau	98 832	65 241
Compiègne	87 258	40 675
Pre-history (Les Eyzies de Tayac)	78 947	46 286
Malmaison and Bois-Préau	76 633	47 759
<i>Maison Bonaparte (Ajaccio)</i>	74 402	52 317
	54 656	19 937
Antiquités nationales		
Renaissance (Écouen)	51 739	15 717
- less than 50 000 entries		
	41 563	14 250
Arts et traditions populaires		
<i>Musées napoléonien et africain (Île d'Aix)</i>	38 446	14 956
Picasso (Vallauris)	30 996	22 847
<i>Céramique (Sèvres)</i>	26 838	16 842
Adrien Dubouché (Limoges)	25 127	15 296
Eugène Delacroix	24 657	13 801
Fernand Léger (Biot)	22 774	15 975
Magnin (Dijon)	17 694	8 598
<i>Granges de Port-Royal</i>	10 840	4 988
	5 341	3 050
Coopération franco-américaine		
<i>Deux-Victoires (Mouilleron-en-Pareds)</i>	4 573	2 387
Hébert	3 728	1 315
The Louvre paid entries include subscribers.		
Excluded are the Rodin museum (525.475 entries, of which 296.114 paid) and the G. Moreau museum (27.807 entries, of which 18.466 paid).		
As from January 2000, admission to national museums is free on the first Sunday of the month (measure applied by the Louvre since 1996).		

Germany

Report by

Monika Hagedorn-Saupe, Axel Ermert

Institut für Museumskunde SMB-PK

Berlin

Introduction - Key Issues

Germany has a federal structure. This results in decentralised responsibilities for culture. Since 1998, there is a State Minister for culture in the Federal government but the main responsibility for cultural matters lies within the 16 Länder. (see: <http://www.kmk.org/aufg-org/home.htm>). Out of these, five are new Länder since the German reunification in 1990. 3 out of the 16 Bundesländer are "city"-States covering not more than the area of the city (Berlin, Bremen and Hamburg).

A central provider of museum statistics in Germany (number of museums, number of visits, opening hours, entrance fees, etc.) is the Institut für Museumskunde (IfM) in Berlin, founded 1979. The Institute is a part of the public administration and is the only museum-related institute in Germany with a mission stretching out nation-wide. It provides the annual museum statistics and works closely together with the institutions in the Länder. It is a part of the State Museums of Berlin (SMB), which in turn belong to the foundation Prussian Heritage (SPK), which is held jointly by the Federal government and the 16 Länder of Germany. The data of the individual museums are not published by the IfM, only aggregated data are publicly released.

The Institute also produces annual statistical data on exhibition halls (since 1987).

Other than a general museum statistics, the IfM also undertakes specific studies on visitor research and on cultural/economic behaviour - often in cooperation with partners outside the Institute. There is for example a study on the relation between museum entrance fees and the expenditure by the visitors (What effects does a rise in museum entrance fee have? How does the fee interrelate with the readiness to visit and to spend extra money in the museum facilities?) This study was undertaken at eighteen different museums, situated in six different German cities. Another study focussed on exhibition catalogues, where one question was for the acceptable price level which an exhibition catalogue should not exceed from the visitors point of view. Yet other studies, carried out at individual museums, did research into: who is the museum audience, how often do they visit a museum, do they come alone or in groups, etc.

An important issue in the German museum landscape at this time is the tendency to transform museums from parts of the state government into more self-governed, autonomous foundations.

Definition of Museum

The term "museum" is not officially (by law or other legal sources) defined in Germany. Anybody who wishes to do so, may call their institution a museum. The 16 ministries of culture and the museum bodies in the 16 Länder determine what is a museum - in their region - under the aspect of granting a funding.

The "Deutscher Museumsbund" - DMB - (the German Museum Association) studies this question from time to time. The latest published definition dates from 1978 ("Museumskunde" 1978, Nr. 2, back cover page). In general practice, it is resorted to the ICOM definition (the current German language translation of the "Code of ethics" was published by ICOM-D, ICOM-A and ICOM-CH in 2003).

For the purposes of the German museum statistics as established by the IfM, to be included in the annual museum survey an institution shall require

- presentation of objects (of a cultural, historic or general scientific nature)
- defined terms of accessibility to the general public, i.e. opening hours
- by majority, no commercial exhibitions - serving no commercial purpose
- clearly delineated exhibition space which foremost serves for exhibition purposes

(source: Annual statistical report by the IfM: Materialien aus dem Institut für Museumskunde).

Obviously, every one of these conditions can still have a wide range of interpretation, for example a museum could be open to the public 10 or more hours a day. On the other hand, there are smaller museums for which it is necessary to make an appointment in advance to be able to visit the museum.

In the context of official statistics on public expenditures as well as on staff, museums are not listed by one identical concept and in one category only but in different categories (places) in the public budget schemes. A distinction, e.g., is sometimes made between "scientific" and "non-scientific" museums. This, then, has less to do with the question whether the museum is actually carrying out scientific research, but is largely due to the different sources in the public budget from which different museums are funded (where they are public museums). See Kulturfinanzbericht 2000. - Wiesbaden: Statistisches Bundesamt, 2001.

Existence of Museum-related Laws

Neither on the Federal level of Germany as a whole nor on that of the 16 German "Länder" there does exist a law which explicitly tackles museums in general. Individual laws do exist which serve to set up individual museums, e.g. as foundations. Cultural affairs, on the whole, are mainly subject to political regulation by the 16 Länder. Laws do exist on "monument protection" and archaeology, in individual cases also on cultural policy with relevance to museums (Kulturraumgesetz Sachsen).

The IfM has published a handbook series "Handbuch des Museumsrechts" whose individual volumes describe legal provisions which have not been devised exclusively for museums but have a bearing on the operation of museums as well, e.g. the international protection of museum objects (see "Rudolf Streinz: Internationaler Schutz von Museumsgut" (Handbuch des Museumsrechts, Bd. 4)).

Categories used regarding Type of Collection

The IfM in 1987 has modified its own classification system and now distinguishes, very near to the categories by UNESCO (UNESCO/STC/Q 853), 9 types of museums by nature of collection:

1. Local history, local ethnography and regional museums
2. Art museums (including architectural museums)
3. Castles with inventory
4. Natural history museums
5. Science and technology museums
6. Archaeology and history museums
7. Museums with collections covering several of the points from 1. to 6.
8. Cultural history museums on specialised topics
9. Museum complexes (different museums in one building).

Categories used regarding Type of Ownership

The IfM in 1992 has modified its classification system in accordance with the statistics of the "Deutscher Städtetag" to the following types of ownership. These are the bodies legally responsible for the museum, but not always necessarily the funding bodies:

1. Federal government and governments of the Länder (including all establishments under their jurisdiction, e.g. universities)
2. Local communities
3. Other bodies (under public law), e.g. public foundations
4. Private associations
5. Companies, cooperative societies
6. Private foundations
7. Private persons
8. Mixed public and private ownership.

Existing Data - Basic Figures and Diagrams

In 2002, the database of the IfM contained 6.501 museums (strictly, buildings, because attendance figures are counted which requires separate counting at every separate building). Of these, 6.059 were included in the annual statistical survey. The response rate was 87,2 %, 80,7 % did indicate visit figures. Also included in the survey were 488 exhibitions halls, i.e. non-commercial institutions which have no own collections but do devote their space to ever changing special exhibitions. In 2002, they counted 7.511.111 visits.

The statistical museum questionnaire consists of

- questions which are asked every year (e.g., attendance figures, entrance fees, opening hours, special exhibitions)
- changing subjects (e.g., security in museums, museum education, staff, computers in museums).

The following table shows a grouping of the German museums by type of collection. The by far biggest number is found in type "Local history, local ethnography and regional museums", also receiving the biggest number of visits. These are in the majority small local museums, often not run by professional staff. Next in line are the art museums, with nearly the same number of visits, although they are much smaller in number. In all, about 10 % of all German museums are art museums.

Type of collection	Number of museums	Number of museums providing data	Number of visits 2002	Number of temporary exhibitions
Local history, local ethnography and regional museums	2.773	2.201	18.152.793	4.465
Art museums	604	508	17.250.796	1.812
Castles with inventory	268	239	13.459.762	225
Natural history museums	311	248	7.127.529	389
Science and technology museums	720	572	14.849.646	658
Archaeology and history museums	383	319	14.302.341	347
Museums with a variety of collections	28	27	2.118.186	138
Cultural history museums on specialised topics	897	707	10.374.793	960
Museum complexes	75	71	3.582.955	279
Total	6.059	4.892	101.218.801	9.273

Visits to German museums 2002 - grouped according to type of collection

Type of ownership	Number of museums	Number of museums providing data	Number of visits 2002	Number of temporary exhibitions
Federal government, Länder governments	491	463	24.565.796	815
local communities	2.510	2.250	27.131.455	5.060
Other bodies under public law	387	365	19.474.090	618
Private associations	1.495	1.233	11.819.194	1.584
Companies, cooperative societies	235	206	8.300.714	233
Private foundations	89	86	2.511.252	209
Private persons	505	382	4.500.070	261
Mixed public and private	347	301	2.916.230	493
Total	6.059	5.286	101.218.801	9.273

Visits in German museums 2002 – grouped according to type of ownership

A Guide to European Museum Statistic

The largest group (more than 40 %) is the group of museums which belong to and are run by local communities (towns and regional bodies like district areas). The second largest group (25 %) is the group of museums which belong to private associations (Vereine). Altogether, about two third of German museums are in public ownership and about one third is owned by private institutions: associations, private persons, companies.

If a company or a private person owns or holds a museum, they are free to do with their collection what they like. But if they apply for public support, the body which grants it often has special requirements which the applicant has to accept. What requirements these are depends on the body providing the money. Every "Land" has its own regulations, which define under what conditions a museum can ask for financial support.

The following table shows the distribution of German museums among the 16 German Länder. It is apparent that the two big Southern countries Bavaria (Freistaat Bayern) and Baden-Württemberg are hosting more than one third of the German museums and count more than one third of the visits to all German museums.

Land	Number of museums 2002	Number of museums providing data	Number of visits 2002	Number of temporary exhibitions
Baden-Württemberg	1.032	830	14.110.017	1.119
Freistaat Bayern Bavaria	1.082	867	20.454.338	1.335
Berlin	150	128	8.665.858	347
Brandenburg	344	265	3.315.507	535
Bremen	30	23	1.599.275	52
Hamburg	56	49	2.089.989	146
Hessen	421	327	4.806.695	632
Hesse				
Mecklenburg-Vorpommern	171	151	3.199.571	343
Mecklenburg-Western Pomerania				
Niedersachsen Lower Saxony	638	513	7.523.649	874
Nordrhein-Westfalen North Rhine-Westphalia	671	530	14.274.980	1.269
Rheinland-Pfalz	383	283	4.106.085	448
Rhineland-Palatinate				
Saarland	59	46	462.603	82
Freistaat Sachsen Saxony	370	326	7.051.071	835
Sachsen-Anhalt	216	188	2.463.789	439
Saxony-Anhalt				
Schleswig-Holstein	225	180	2.921.890	356
Thüringen	211	186	4.173.484	461
Thuringia				
Total	6.059	4.892	101.218.801	9.273

There is a wide spectrum of museums ranging from very big institutions down to small, often local, houses. Thus, some museums have hundreds of staff members and a full-time-director, whereas smaller institutions are often totally run on a voluntary basis. This also can be seen from the percentage of types of directorship. In the following table, "full-time" means a person whose occupational role is to run the museum, "part-time" in this context means that the person beside her or his responsibility for the museum, has responsibilities in other places, too, like e.g. being the Head of the culture department of the municipality. "Voluntary" shall mean that the person is not getting paid for performing this task.

A Guide to Museum Statistics in Europe

Directorship	Number of museums	% of museums in survey
Full-time director	1.978	32,6
Part-time director	366	6,0
Voluntary	1.920	31,7
Question not answered	1.022	16,9
No questionnaire returned	773	12,8
Total	6.059	100

(Data from the 2002 survey)

Besides the IfM statistics, there was one by the "Deutscher Städtetag" (Association of German municipalities), collected approx. every four years (last edition 1993), relating to museums in municipalities over 20.000 inhabitants. This statistics had an emphasis on data concerning expenditure for museums (public and private) and for number and positions of staff. This statistics has been discontinued for the time being, due to lack of funding. I.a. for this reason, the IfM has included in the survey for 2002 questions concerning directorship and staff working in museums.

The Statistisches Bundesamt (the Federal Statistical Bureau of Germany) is not producing an own statistics on culture due to the fact that cultural affairs in Germany lie mainly within the responsibility of the "Länder" and the municipalities. One of the tasks of the Statistisches Bundesamt, however, is to report on public finances in Germany. From those statistics available, some information on public funding of culture can be gained. Data related to this topic are published annually by the Statistisches Bundesamt through its series: Rechnungsergebnisse der öffentlichen Haushalte für Bildung, Wissenschaft und Kultur. Fachserie 14, Reihe 3.4.

The Statistisches Bundesamt together with the Statistische Landesämter (the Statistical Bureaus of the 16 Länder of Germany) produces separate publications on the analysis of funding of culture in Germany (Kulturfinanzbericht 2003) - the first report in 2001. This publication documents the development of public expenditure for museums (except those grouped in the category "scientific museums") and exhibitions.

Year	Public expenditure for museums and exhibitions -
1975	235.800.000 EURO
1985	5688000.000 EURO
1995	1.129.600.000 EURO
1997	1.132.700.000 EURO
1999	1.218.100.000 EURO
2000	1.283.500.000 EURO
2001	1.376.400.000 EURO
2002 estimated	1.275.500.000 EURO
2003 planned	1.266.800.000 EURO

(see Kulturfinanzbericht 2003, p 71 f.)

In addition to the "Kulturfinanzbericht" a special publication on data on German museum within the German Länder will be published as "Museumsbericht 2004" in 2005.

List of References

Annual reports are available since 1981 (complete list can be found on the website of the Institut für Museumskunde (www.smb.spk-berlin.de/ifm))

Kulturfinanzbericht 2003. Statistische Ämter des Bundes und der Länder (Hrsg.). Statistisches Bundesamt, Wiesbaden 2004

Kulturfinanzbericht 2000. Statistische Ämter des Bundes und der Länder (Hrsg.). Statistisches Bundesamt, Wiesbaden 2001

Museumsbericht 2004 (to be published 2005)

Rechnungsergebnisse der öffentlichen Haushalte für Bildung, Wissenschaft und Kultur. Fachserie 14, Reihe 3.4. Statistisches Bundesamt, Wiesbaden. (Annual publication)

Statistische Gesamterhebung an den Museen der Bundesrepublik Deutschland für das Jahr 2002. Berlin 2003. Heft 57 der Materialien aus dem Institut für Museumskunde (ISSN 0931-7961, Heft 57)

Statistische Gesamterhebung an den Museen der Bundesrepublik Deutschland für das Jahr 2001. Berlin 2002. Heft 55 der Materialien aus dem Institut für Museumskunde (ISSN 0931-7961, Heft 55)

Statistisches Jahrbuch Deutscher Gemeinden, 1993

Greece

Report by

Sofia Tsilidou, Direction of Museums, Exhibitions and Cultural Programmes

Hellenic Ministry of Culture

Introduction - Key Issues

The National Statistical Service of Greece (NSSG) is a General Secretariat of the Ministry of Economy and Finance, with the following structure: a Central Service, with two General Directorates, twelve Central Divisions and seven Decentralised Divisions.

For more information see http://www.statistics.gr/Main_eng.asp

Sources providing the NSSG with data

Individuals, households, public and private enterprises of almost all the branches of economic activity (agricultural, industrial and commercial enterprises, enterprises providing services), State services, local government, public utility organizations, educational establishments, hospitals, social insurance organizations etc. constitute the sources from which the NSSG collects data. These data are then tabulated after the appropriate processing. The response rate of the above sources is considered satisfactory and facilitates the collection of data by the NSSG.

Data collected

The statistics compiled by the NSSG – monthly, trimestrial, annual, quinquennial and decennial – cover almost all the activity sectors. Population data (population by different categories, vital statistics – marriages – births – deaths), employment and unemployment data, data concerning health and social insurance, education, justice, the production process, finance, prices, the national income and, finally, the cultural activities constitute the main input for the derivation of statistical tables and indices compiled by the NSSG on a short-term and long-term basis.

The use of the NSSG data

The Greek State is the main user of statistics and indices compiled by the NSSG. On the basis of these data, it materializes and follows up its policies in various domains. Other users are the European Union, which needs the particular data of its Member – States in order to compile the European statistics, international organizations (UN, UNESCO, FAO, ILO, OECD etc), businessmen, scientists, researchers and analysts, as well as citizens.

Points of particular interest for the NSSG

The National Statistical Service of Greece concentrates on and operates properly in order to:

- coordinate effectively all the statistical works,
- ensure the harmonization of statistics compiled in our country, through uniform methodology, concepts, definitions and classifications to be applied by all services and institutions,
- provide methodological support to services and institutions asking its assistance,
- set up and update databases and meta-databases,
- provide products of high quality.

The drawing up of cultural statistics is shared by many Organisations and Departments of the Hellenic Ministry of Culture.

- Regarding the number of visitors to State archaeological museums and archaeological sites, the raw data is collected by the **Archaeological Receipts Fund** and then processed and analysed by the **Direction of Museums, Exhibitions and Cultural Programmes of the Ministry of Culture (itself part of the General Directorate of Antiquities and Cultural Heritage)**. The Direction manages an organised electronic database for the period 1992 onwards. Similarly, the Direction of Modern Cultural Heritage holds and updates a Directory of Folklore Museums (State, and of the private museums those which are supervised by the

Ministry). The Direction of Visual Arts (Department of Art Galleries), itself under the General Directorate of Modern Culture, is responsible for keeping similar data for the Art Museums (Galleries, Modern and Contemporary Art Museums and Collections).

- The **National Book Centre of Greece**, through its Book Monitoring Unit, tries to create a structured, diversified and continually evolving information system that: meets the needs of the industry, the professionals and their associations; constitutes the necessary background for the implementation of a modern public-welfare policy for books and reading. In this context: basic research has been carried out concerning all the major players in the book chain (surveys of publishing houses, booksellers, libraries, a regular publication, titled: "The book economy in Greece", reading behaviour and literacy surveys); new surveys have been carried out concerning the professional profiles of writers and literary translators and the training needs of librarians; The data produced have been registered in archives that can be searched on this web-site (www.ekebi.gr) or at: www.readingeurope.org, together with data from the rest of Europe. The main survey reports are also available in printed form.
- The NSSG

For an updated and accurate overview of the Cultural Policies in Greece (information and statistics), one can visit the Compendium web site (Cultural Policies in Europe), which is a joint venture between the Council of Europe and ERICarts realized with a community of practice of independent cultural policy researchers, NGOs and national governments (see <http://www.culturalpolicies.net/>).

Definition of Museum

According to the recently passed Law No. 3028/2002, On the Protection of Antiquities and the Cultural Heritage in General, Article 45:

Museum shall mean the service or the organisation of non-profit character with or without legal personality which acquires, accepts, safeguards, conserves, records, documents, researches, interprets and primarily exhibits and promotes to the public collections of archaeological, artistic, ethnological or other material evidence of people and their environment, for purposes of study, education and enjoyment. As museums may also be considered services or organisations with similar objectives and functions, such as open-air museums.

Existence of Museum-related Laws

The obligation of the State to support artistic creativity and protect cultural heritage stems from the Greek constitution (*Articles 16 and 24*). Policy making, establishing cultural institutions and allocating funds for culture are the responsibilities of the Ministry of Culture as outlined in their organisational statutes. When appropriate, the Ministry of Culture co-operates with other Ministries (such as the Ministry for the Economy) to prepare and introduce legislation, which is approved by the Parliament and via Presidential decrees.

Legislation related to heritage, culture and the arts originally consisted of an agglomeration of amendments to laws dating back to the 19th and early 20th century. After 1974, and especially since the 1980s, there has been a consistent attempt to modernise, bring together and systematise legislation within a smaller number of comprehensive laws.

The following pieces of legislation regarding culture and more specifically museums should be noted:

- *Presidential decree no. 191/2003, Organisation of the Ministry of Culture*, defining the organisational plan and responsibilities of the Ministry of Culture.
- *Law no. 2557/1997, Institutions, Measures and Actions for Cultural Development*, containing a wide range of legislation whose clauses include, among others, a new framework for national literary and other prizes, enforcement of a fixed book price, establishment of new national art galleries and museums, new statutes for the Thessaloniki Film Festival and the Greek Cinema Centre, provisions regarding music, cinema and arts education, establishment

of a state-owned company entrusted with cultural heritage valorisation and promotion through editions, audiovisual and multimedia productions and related activities (Greek Culture Organisation SA), and several important terms related to intellectual property rights.

- *Law no. 3028/2002, For the Protection of Antiquities and Cultural Heritage in General*, broadening the notion and scope for the protection of monuments and works of all cultural traditions and historical periods, establishing legal provisions for the museum sector (Article 45), introducing stricter controls to the provenance of works in private hands and the art market, stipulating the public right of access to cultural heritage (and the consequent obligations of the State, of archaeological research and of private collectors), defining regulations for archaeological research, including foreign archaeological schools operating in Greece, introducing fiscal incentives for the protection of cultural heritage, introducing stricter penalties for offenders, and making provisions for lending and exhibiting Greek cultural heritage objects abroad.

There are 173 Archaeological and Byzantine Museums, some 60 or so Folklore and Historical Museums, 25 Art Museums, 3 Theatre Museums, 2 Cinema Museums, 2 Museums of Musical Instruments, 5 Maritime Museums, 4 Museums of Natural History, 6 Museums of Science and Industry. From the afore-mentioned, Stately-owned in their entirety and thus stately managed are the Archaeological and Byzantine museums.

The National Museum Accreditation Scheme, which would thus be the most accurate means to establish the precise number of museums in Greece as well as their exact characteristics, is currently under formulation and hopefully in enforcement in the near future.

Categories regarding Types of Collection

- Archaeological Museums
- Byzantine Museums
- Museums of Archaeological Sites
- Monument-Museums
- Folk Life or Ethnographic Museums
- Historic Museums
- Museum-Houses. Museums which are home or residences of a renowned person
- Monographic (Specialised) Museums (e.g. Numismatic Museum, Epigraphic Museum)
- Fine Art Museums
- Contemporary Art Museums
- Decorative Art Museums
- Science and Technology Museums
- Natural history and natural sciences Museums
- General. Museums, which have mixed collections and cannot be assigned to any of the above categories.
- University Museums
- Military Museums
- Other. Museums that cannot be included in any of the above categories.

Categories used regarding Type of Ownership

Public museums:

- Museums owned by the State
- Museums owned by local authorities
- Museums owned by the Greek church
- Museums owned by the Universities

Private museums:

- Museums owned by individuals or private organisations.

List of References

Hellenic Ministry of Culture

Directorate of Museums, Exhibitions and Cultural Programmes

20-22 Bouboulinas Str.

Athens

Greece

Tel. +30 210 3304030

Fax. +30 210 3304009

<http://www.culture.gr>

Hungary

report by

István Matskási, president

Association of Hungarian Museologists

Introduction – Key Issues

Since, by virtue of the guiding principle of the Hungarian museum management, the values of our cultural heritage involve both the irreplaceable sources of studying our past and present and the inseparable components of the national and international cultural heritage, it is an all-time social obligation to preserve, maintain, and scientifically process these values as well as to make them available to the broader public in an objective manner.

Hungary has been managing the matter of museums within the scope of one single system ever since the 1920's. This process became really intensive in the post-war years. From this period onwards, laws and decree-laws regulated the matter of museums. Early on, the demand for the unity of museums required a uniform statistical system covering every museum. Systematically collected and processed statistical data have enabled the Government as well as counties, settlements or other communities maintaining museums to rely on relevant data when drafting their maintenance and development plans.

The very first statistical publication surveying the status of museums in Hungary came out in 1960. This was followed by a statistical study encompassing a five-year (1961-1965) planning period. Special annual collections of museum data have been issued from year to year ever since 1966. Currently the 34th volume, including the data of 2001, of a series of statistical yearbooks consolidating the operational data of Hungarian museums is awaiting publication.

Museum statistics constitutes an organic part of the national cultural statistics prepared by the Hungarian Central Statistical Office. Although such a statistical review is also issued annually, its processing criteria are much more generic, less detailed and comprehensive than those of the earlier mentioned Yearbooks of Museum Statistics.

Since museums pursue scientific research work as well, a portion of their operational data is reflected in research and development statistics.

The ultimate onus lies upon the Ministry of National Cultural Heritage to issue statistical data on Hungarian museums. The organisation, responsibilities, and even the name of this Ministry have seen frequent changes over the past few decades. At present, it performs its tasks with regard to culture and public collections under the above-referred name. Act XLVI/1993 provides for the obligation of statistical data collection itself, thus, regardless of their ownership structure or maintainer, each institution shall provide statistical data. For decades now, one or another supportive institution of the Ministry has been responsible for data collection and processing. Currently, this responsible institution is the Statistical Group of the National Office of Cultural Heritage. The professional and administrative supervision is provided by the Museum Department of the Ministry.

The manager of each institution is held responsible both for the provision and the quality of statistical data. Hungarian legislation uses the term “museological institution” for institutions included in the statistics. This notion has a much broader scope of interpretation than the notion of “museum” (the detailed definitions are discussed under Point 2). The above-mentioned Office and its Statistical Group keep an inventory of the institutions and prepare the issue of operational licences as well. As it is, no museological institution may operate in Hungary without a valid operational licence issued by the Ministry. As a rule, before a licence of registration is issued, specialists look into the value of the collection and find out whether the conditions of operation and preservation are in place. No licence is issued without the availability of certain pre-set conditions. Thanks to these procedures, the data of every museological institution can be found in the Office's inventory; ergo, all of them can be included into the statistical data collection. Data collection is based on a twelve-page questionnaire with 10 detailed data sheets included. The questionnaire comprises about 140 questions.

With regard to any museological institution, the questions relate to the following major data clusters:

The identification, major administrative and task-related data of the museological institution;

- Financial management data;
- The staff and their specialisation;
- The amount of works of art and the registration status thereof;
- Conservation activity;
- Public educational activity;
- Number of visitors.

Instructions attached to the questionnaire ensure that each question is answered in a standardised way. February is the deadline of submitting statistical data. In view of changing conditions and requirements, the questionnaires are from time to time reviewed and modified. All the incoming data sheets and consolidated tables are kept in the Data Warehouse of the Office of Cultural Heritage. DataEase has been used for retrieving electronically entered annual data since 1990.

Definition of Museum

The definition of museums in Hungary can be derived from the two Acts on museological institutions, as described in detail under Point 3. “Museological institution” involves the broadest notion defined by law. Law distinguishes museums, public museological institutions, and public exhibition areas.

Within the meaning of the said Acts, museums are cultural institutions involved with preserving scientifically catalogued cultural goods, performing collection-based scientific research, and displaying collected items and relevant information at exhibitions and in other forms, thereby providing education that promotes scientific knowledge. Thus, this definition reflects the well-known triple function. Every museum has to dispose of all the standard, task-required material conditions, an appropriate building, and a highly qualified staff with the right professional specifications. No museum may call itself as such without having an official operational licence granted to it by law. When processing statistical data relating to museums, however, the various categories of museums and ownership structures, as defined by UNESCO, are also used alongside with categories that reflect the conditions in Hungary in more specific terms. Museum-related ICOM definitions are not in use in Hungary.

Within the category of “*Museum*” national museums, specialised museums (with a national collection scope), county museums, regional museums, and museums organised around a specific subject matter (thematic museums) are enlisted. The category of public museological institutions includes specific subject-oriented collections of local, institutional, religious history, and the history of Church as well as collections dealing with outstanding personalities. Public exhibition sites are institutions that lack a fairly remarkable collection of their own. They present cultural goods relating to particular persons, events, geographical locations or organisations.

Existence of Museum-related Laws

Two Acts regulate the matter of museums in Hungary. Act CXL/1997 provides for the protection of cultural goods, for museological institutions, public libraries, and cultural education.

Thus, alongside with regulating the domain of museology, this Act provides for the operations of public libraries and public cultural education, thereby identifying them as state or municipal responsibilities. Act LXIV/2001 regards the protection of cultural goods. This is the Act that provides for the protection of movable and real cultural assets, with tasks relating to the protection of historical buildings also included. Furthermore, the Act covers archaeological excavations and the traffic of the works of art, as well. The said Acts make mention of all the national museums that are maintained by the government. Thirteen is the number of institutions assigned to this category but the Budapest History Museum, which is maintained by the capital’s municipality, is the fourteenth institution belonging here.

Categories used regarding Type of Collection

Institutions are classified by Hungarian Museum Statistics on the basis of the museum-related legislation.

Statistics, however, sets out even more detailed categories in view of professional specifications. Such a more detailed typifying involves a more precise classification, especially with regard to collections of public interest and public exhibition areas. As it was pointed out in the introduction, UNESCO categories are also used for collecting and processing the data of museological institutions in Hungary. And then the collections of various museums are further broken down to collections of local or religious history specialised collections; alongside with a broad range of exhibition areas (such as e.g. country museum, non-commercial gallery, archaeological park) there feature memorial museums and memorial places, too.

Categories used regarding Type of Ownership

Museum statistics in Hungary conducts two kinds of data collection even in terms of ownership categories.

Partly it collects information in accordance with UNESCO ownership categories, and – by taking Hungarian conditions into account – it classifies institutions by maintainers, as well. Based on this latter categorisation the statistical system differentiates institutions maintained by the Ministry of National Cultural Heritage, other Ministries, organisations with a national scope of authority, county and Budapest municipalities, local governments of settlements, or other bodies.

As a matter of fact, these museological institutions are all publicly owned. Church collections are also assigned to this category. A special category is the group of private museums, owned by individuals, families or private enterprises. There are 18 collections of this kind altogether. On the strength of the law the collections of each museological institution with an operational licence are protected, which means that the items of such collections are either non-negotiable or negotiable with certain restrictions. Unless the minister lifts the protection, such items by no means should end up abroad.

Existing Data – Basic Figures and Diagrams

In accordance with the statistical data of the year 2000, 812 museological institutions have an operational licence in Hungary. More than 95% of the institutions provide data.

As usual, merely provisionally closed, smaller exhibition places without a staff of their own remain outside the range of data providers. Of the 802 institutions, 139 meet *sensu stricto* requirements set against museums, which means that they can be classified as museums. 238 is the number of museum collections and 435 is that of exhibitions sites.

Type of museological institutions	Number of institutions	Number of visitors
Art museums	122	2,003,105
Archaeological and history museums	74	1,230,802
Natural history museums	35	251,576
Scientific and technical museums	91	818,621
Ethnographic museums	61	471,466
Specialised museums	36	534,679
Regional museums	122	1,818,863
General museums	22	41,088
Historic buildings, memorial places	229	2,463,690
Other museums	20	261,544
Total	812	9,895,434

The research workers' staff (museologists) of museological institutions total 1,251 persons. There is a staff of 371 involved with the preservation of works of art (restorers, taxidermists). 784 is the total number of employees who look after collections (collection managers, photographers, drawers,

geodetic surveyors), 1,099 is that of public education staff (personnel tasked with arranging exhibitions, museum teachers, cultural managers); operational staff (business, maintenance) account for 3,457 persons in total. The objets d'art accrued in museological institutions count 46,298,452 pieces in total. Statistics provides a detailed analysis of all the works of art assigned to various specialised areas of research and collections. The statistical inventory maintains separate sections for generic historical documents, photos of historical value, and documents of the history of literature. Moreover, we dispose of national data on the number of negatives and slides of documentary value, films, video and sound records. The total number of library units is 1,581,655.

The business data of museological institutions include both revenues and expenditures. Within the category of revenues, statistics distinguishes between maintainer's subsidies, other subsidies, and own earnings. Expenditures are broken down by wage and wage-type costs, the costs of maintenance, reconstruction, operations, and other costs. Statistical reports relating to the conservation of museological institutions specify the exact annual amount of cleansed, conserved, restored, and repaired works of art. The data are broken down museum by museum. Within the scope of research work conducted in museological institutions, statistical reviews give an account of publishing efforts individual institutions and disciplines take. A similar statistical method is applied for analysing the data raised by processing works of art, stocktaking and registering. The number of exhibitions and events, their types, subject, and the number of visitors are presented by analysing the public education activity of museological institutions in a statistical way.

List of References

Juhász, J. (ed.): A magyarországi muzeális intézmények működési adataiból. 2000 (Statistical Data of the Hungarian Museological Institutions, 2000. In Hungarian): Published by the National Office of Cultural Heritage, Budapest, 2001. 142pp.

Internet access: www.koi.hu

Italy

Report by

Maria Pia Guermandi

Instituto Beni Culturali

Bologna

and Fabrizio Maria Arosio

Coordinator of Cultural Statistics

National Institute of Statistics

Rome

Introduction – Key Issues

In the last years, political relevance, and the economic and social importance of cultural activities and behaviours are increasing in Italy. In fact, the number of people employed, public and private funds involved and mass participation in cultural activities all imply that relevant statistical information on the sector has to be available. As consequence of the administrative decentralisation (*devolution*) process, the role of Regions has increased also in cultural heritage management. At the same time, the need of harmonised and integrated statistics, in order to co-ordinate policies, has become more relevant.

In the statistical field, in 1997, a Working Group on Cultural Statistics - called SISC (*Sistema Informativo Statistiche Culturali*) - was created to build up an integrated system of cultural statistics. ISTAT (National Institute of Statistics) has coordinated the Working Group, formed by the representatives of the Ministry for Cultural Heritage and Activities, Regions, Provinces, Municipalities and University. In particular, Regional governments are represented in SISC by *CISIS (Conferenza Interregionale Sistemi Informativi e Statistici)*, a statistical Committee created to establish common regional policies in public administration and co-ordinate statistical activities.

SISC has set up several task forces to work on statistics in different cultural fields (libraries, sport and so on) and one is, in particular, on museums. The Museum Task Force of SISC has conducted a preliminary exploration of national and regional statistical sources and data. Then, the Task Force has worked on the revision of definitions, classifications and nomenclatures for museums. In fact, comparisons between data were difficult as they are based on different definitions. A result of the Museum Task Force activity has been the building up of a basic questionnaire for the surveys on museums, at local and national level. The Task Force completed the activity in 2000, proposing a questionnaire with the main questions, which have to be included for basic information. The common questionnaire has been tested by many Regions, as *Marche, Emilia Romagna* and *Piemonte*, in local surveys autonomously carried out. This questionnaire is more articulated than the previous one - used by ISTAT for museums census, in 1992 - and it's divided in three main sections.

In the first section we collect general and more usual variables like:

- Address
- Museum Type – Type of Collections (in this questionnaire we have a double query: the first is a multiresponse query, so it is possible to define also a polythematic museum, only in the second part one must indicate the predominant subject of the exhibits and collections)
- Administrative Status - the proposal is to distinguish between public and private museums. Public museums are broken down into the State owned museums and other public museums administered or owned by local authorities (province, region, municipalities);
- Number of Visitors;
- Admission Fees;
- Staff (with detailed information: a distinction between permanent and temporary staff, between scientific staff and others, voluntaries, apprentices).

In the second section there are variables about:

- Management (financial resources – income and expenditures)
- Exhibits (number of, ownership)

- Cataloguing
- Activities (Exhibitions, restoration, seminars and conferences, research, etc.)

In the third section, there are data about the building where the museum is housed, ownership, period, condition of preservation and the space layout (exhibition rooms, storage rooms, café, restaurant, information point, etc.), plant engineering and equipment (didactic, new technologies, etc.).

Prospects

ISTAT is collaborating with many Regions, establishing the basic data that has to be collected; testing the questionnaire, with a standard question block; sometimes coordinating local surveys; integrating and collecting data from several resources; promoting a new national survey. The goal for ISTAT is to find out the basic information on the museums, in order to construct common Key Indicators. In fact, the risk is that - because of the present lack of a national census - any region could carry out a local survey using different instruments, definitions, classifications and methodologies in collecting data.

At present, a complete list of museums doesn't exist in Italy and information is scattered between many sources and institutions. On account of the foregoing statements, ISTAT is planning to construct an Archive with the file address and basic information and to map the museums. The project concerns the updating and the integration of the list of the museums, elaborated through the 1992 census by ISTAT, as such starting point.

In order to integrate and update that file, ISTAT intends to identify the main sources on museums, spread over the several Authorities that have direct or indirect competence (administrative or in managing) on museums, and on similar institutions that operate in the field of conservation, promotion, scientific research, study, and enjoyment of museums and cultural heritage, at central and local level, such as:

- Regions,
- Provinces,
- Municipalities,
- *Soprintendenze* of the Ministry for Cultural Heritage,
- Universities,
- Other local authorities and public entities,
- Ecclesiastical entities,
- private entities (for example, the National Guide of Museums by the Touring Club).

The first goal would be to collect, compare and integrate several registers and local information, in order to construct a database with elementary information on museums and their basic characteristics (who, where, what) and a map of them. The second step is to select and classify the museums found, on the basis of international definitions and classifications, and to describe the distribution of the museums, if possible, broken-down by the main characteristics, such as: Ownership, Type of Collection, Dimension (collections conserved) and Average of visits in the year.

This database is preliminary to a new census and/or a sample survey – statistically representative – on the universe of museums.

Definition of Museum

The legal definition of museum, such as in “Complete-only one text on the cultural heritage” (D.Lgs. n. 490/1999; art. 99), is:

“institution, however named, organised for conservation, exploitation and exhibition of the collection of cultural goods”.

The State law defines museums in a very broad sense. A more technical definition is from the statistics. As in national surveys (ISTAT), a museum, according to the definition given by the International Council of Museums (ICOM), is:

“A permanent institution in the service of society and of its development, whose priority activity is not a commercial one, and open to the public, which acquires, conserves, researches, communicates and exhibits, for purposes of study, education and enjoyment, material evidence of man and his environment”.

In addition to museums designated in the strict sense as such, the following “*similar institutions*”, recognised by ICOM as *having the character of museums*, are also covered by the ISTAT survey:

- a) Conservation institutes and exhibition galleries dependent on libraries and archives centres, schools, academies and other scientific institutes.
- b) Natural, archaeological, and ethnographic monuments and sites and historical monuments and sites of a museum nature, owing to their acquisition, conservation and communication activities (including: Natural sites, Historical gardens, Botanical and zoological garden, Aquaria, Vivaria, Nature reserves, Science centres and Planetaria).

This definition is used in Italian surveys, comparing data and figures at international level.

Existence of Museum – related Laws

The outline State law concerning the management of the cultural heritage, called “*Complete-only one text on the cultural heritage*” (Decreto Legislativo 29 ottobre 1999, n° 490 - Testo Unico delle disposizioni legislative in materia di beni culturali e ambientali; see at URL: <http://www.parlamento.it/parlam/leggi/deleghe/99490dl.htm>), has been made, in 1999, by the Ministry for Cultural Heritage. Previous legislation on State museums has been assembled within this State law, establishing the general policy and regulation of the whole matter. With this law, the Ministry has decided to delegate and decentralize the management of some museums to the local Authorities and Entities. A National Commission should identify the museums and similar institutions that have had to be entrusted to territorial Authorities for management.

Conservation, organisation, management of the staff and additional services, security, enjoyment and exhibitions are delegated and entrusted to the Regions, Provinces and Municipalities. At present, almost every Region has legislated about local museums (see, for example, for Emilia-Romagna, the Regional Law n.18/2000, at URL: www.ibr.regione.emilia-romagna.it/LEGGI/Lr%2018-2000.htm).

The Ministry reserves the authority and offices concerning the protection of cultural heritage and conserves the responsibility for the control and definition of technical and scientific minimum standards that have to be respected and assured by local entities for management and services. In particular, as by ministerial decree enacted in 2000 (D.M. 25/07/2000 - Atto di indirizzo sui criteri tecnico-scientifici e sugli standard di funzionamento e sviluppo dei musei), the Ministry has defined the guidelines with technical and scientific criteria and standards for the functioning and developing of museums. The guidelines are defined according to the standards of professional practice by ICOM (International Council of Museums). These standards concern legal status, expenditures, infrastructures, personnel, security, Management of collections, public services and relationship with the local territory of museums.

Concerning the property and the managing of the cultural heritage, on 13th June 2002, the Italian Senate approved a decree (“safe deficit” decree), deciding to privatize (denationalize) some public goods and public overhead capital (such as buildings, lands and infrastructures) owned by central and local administrations, in order to valorise them and improve the national accounts, and also to reduce the deficit from their sale. At the moment, the debate is about guarantees needed for the cultural heritage. Although cultural heritage is protected by the Constitution that prohibits selling and transferring public goods of cultural interest, at the present, there isn’t a list or register of the inalienable and untransferable goods within the cultural heritage.

Categories used regarding Type of Collection

In Italian surveys and statistics, the permanent collections conserved by museums are classified by the following categories, depending on the main character of the materials and objects:

a) Art, archaeology and history museums, including:

1. Art museums: museums for the display of fine and applied art works. Sculpture museums, picture galleries, photography and cinema museums, architecture museums, including art exhibition galleries permanently maintained by libraries and archives centres, fall within this group (UNESCO classification);
2. Archaeology and history museums: the aim of history museums is to present the historical evolution of a region, country, or province, over a limited period or over the centuries. Museums of archaeology are distinguished mainly by the fact that they owe all or a part of their collections to excavations. The group includes museums with collections of historical objects or remains, commemorative museums, archives museums, military museums, museums on historical persons, archaeological museums, antiques museums, etc. (UNESCO classification).

b) Science and technology museums, ethnology museums, including:

1. Natural history and natural science museums: museums dealing with subjects relating to one or several disciplines such as biology, geology, botany, zoology, palaeontology and ecology (UNESCO classification);
2. Science and technology museums: museums in this category are devoted to one or several exact sciences or technologies such as astronomy, mathematics, physics, chemistry, medical science, construction and building industries, manufactured objects, etc.; also included in this category are planetaria and science centres (UNESCO classification);
3. Ethnography and anthropology museums: museums displaying materials on culture, social structure, beliefs, customs, traditional arts, etc. (UNESCO classification).

c) Mixed museums, including:

1. Specialized museums: museums concerned with research and display of all aspects of a single theme or subject not covered in one of the previous categories (UNESCO classification);
2. Regional museums: museums which illustrate a more or less extensive region constituting a historical and cultural entity and sometimes also an ethnic, economic or social one, i.e. whose collections refer more to a specific territory than to a specific theme or subject (UNESCO classification);
3. General museums: museums, which have mixed collections, not specialized collections, different types of collections and cannot be identified by a predominant field (UNESCO classification);
4. Other museums: museums not entering into any of the above categories (UNESCO classification).

Categories used regarding Type of Ownership

Ownership entails the possession of a museum, both as structure and institution (building, permanent collections, materials and items conserved). In ISTAT statistics, main categories regarding type of ownership are:

a) *Public owned museums*: museums that are owned by the State, a University, Region, or Other public entity (Province, Municipality, city, town, etc);

b) *Private-owned museums*: museums owned by private entities as foundations or associations registered under private law or families and individuals, legally recognized (including also public/private partnership), or not recognized (private entities without any agreement or contracts with public institutions to run a museum).

Existing Data – Basic Figures and Diagrams

The most recent data on all the museums existing on Italian territory date back to 1992 (referred to 1992 data and published in 1995). In fact, the last census was planned and carried out by ISTAT (Italian National Statistical Institute) in 1992 and it was partially updated (no. of museums, addresses, etc.) in 1996.

A Guide to European Museum Statistic

This census referred to museums and “similar institutions” together. The detailed data on museums, published by ISTAT, concern information on the number of admissions, income, collections conserved, staff and services only for the museums open in the considered year. In 1995, ISTAT and the Ministry updated the list of all the museums existing in Italy, by region, ownership and character. The number of museums by ownership and character are the following:

Museums and similar institutions by ownership and type of collection, at 31th December 1995

By Ownership							
	State-owned museums	University-owned museums	Regional-owned museums	Other local-owned museums	Other public-owned museums	Private-owned museums	Total
N.	492	221	86	1.695	150	1.146	3.790
%	13,0	5,8	2,3	44,7	4,0	30,2	100,0
By type of collection							
	Art and archaeology museums	History museums	Science, natural history and technology museums	Ethnology and anthropology museums	Other museums (Specialized, Regional, General museums)		Total
N.	1.915	306	537	250	782		3.790
%	50,5	8,1	14,2	6,6	20,6		100,0

Source: Istat and Ministry for Cultural Heritage and Activities, 1996.

Some detailed data, after 1995, on Italian museums are available, but just concerning State-owned Museums. In fact, at present, ISTAT collects, elaborates and publishes only data on State-owned museums, annually provided by the Italian Ministry for Cultural Heritage.

The Ministry uses the same definitions and classifications as the ISTAT census, in accordance with the guidelines given by the International Council of Museums (ICOM). The units covered by Ministerial survey were 386 State-owned Museums and similar institutions (Galleries, Monuments, Archaeological sites), in 2001. Another 16 institutions were permanently closed all the year round, either due to repairs, unfitness for use, or shortage of personnel. The survey concerns also 32 Circuits of museums with an inclusive price (museums belonging to the same circuit are accessible with one price all-in). The data on the visits and the income of the Circuits of museums are elaborated and published separate from the single museum or institution belonging to it.

The last data available on State-owned museums and similar institutions are illustrated in the tables as well.

A Guide to European Museum Statistic

State-owned museums, galleries, monuments and archaeological sites, visits and incomes by kind of the institute and year - Years 1996-2001 (absolute figures; income in 1.000 €)									
Year	INSTITUTIONS			VISITS					Income (1.000 Eur)
	with paid admission	with free entrance	Total	of institutions with paid admission			of institutions with free entrance	Total	
				Paid entries	Free entries	Total			
MUSEUMS AND GALLERIES									
1997	132	45	177	6.026.908	4.210.583	10.237.491	345.179	10.582.670	29.431
1998	129	50	179	6.657.040	4.065.564	10.722.604	343.812	11.066.416	33.301
1999	131	50	181	6.129.391	4.027.624	10.157.015	338.941	10.495.956	32.108
2000	137	49	186	6.647.513	3.884.931	10.532.444	340.077	10.872.521	33.383
2001	140	48	188	6.530.960	3.652.750	10.183.710	346.139	10.529.849	33.130
MONUMENTS AND ARCHAEOLOGICAL SITES									
1997	70	113	183	5.981.640	3.893.708	9.875.348	5.604.457	15.479.815	26.817
1998	68	117	185	7.214.425	4.222.542	11.438.166	5.224.787	16.662.593	32.673
1999	71	114	185	7.246.398	4.433.050	11.679.448	4.992.335	16.671.783	32.834
2000	74	119	193	6.966.989	3.754.462	10.721.451	6.134.661	16.856.112	28.246
2001	76	122	198	6.641.680	3.324.120	9.965.800	5.328.855	15.294.655	28.477
CIRCUITS OF MUSEUMS (a)									
1999	14	-	14	116.994	10.835	127.829	-	127.829	1.063
2000	25	-	25	1.873.271	573.389	2.446.660	-	2.446.660	15.387
2001	32	-	32	2.538.384	1.176.245	3.714.629	-	3.714.629	19.316
TOTAL									
1999	202	164	366	13.492.783	8.471.509	21.964.292	5.331.276	27.295.568	66.005
2000	211	168	379	15.487.773	8.212.782	23.700.555	6.474.738	30.175.293	77.016
2001	216	170	(b) 386	15.711.024	8.153.115	23.864.139	5.674.994	29.539.133	80.923
<i>Fonte: Ministry for Cultural Heritage and Activities.</i>									
(a) The values on visits and income of circuits of museums have to be added to those on museums and galleries, monuments archaeological sites.									
(b) The total State-owned institutions are 402, but 16 of them are permanently closed during the year considered because of repairs.									

The figures are elaborated on the basis of the data collected by the Territorial Agencies on Cultural Heritage of the Ministry for Cultural Heritage and Activities (n. 500 *Soprintendenze*).

Data on Incomes refer only to the Gross-income of museums managed by the State, including the share (pay out ratio) of booking and ticket offices. The cutprice tickets of State-owned museums are defined by law and the 50% reduction is for European citizens, from 18 to 25 years old, and public school teachers.

Other qualitative and quantitative surveys

In the last years, the Italian Ministry for Cultural Heritage has realized some qualitative surveys on museums, too. They are surveys on samples of museums, concerning the level of satisfaction by some categories of public and the museums services.

Many Italian Regions, especially in Northern and Central Italy, collect statistical data on local museums, but these local surveys aren't regular (it depends on budget availability). In particular, *Emilia-Romagna* and *Marche* regional authorities have just elaborated and published data on the museums collected through local surveys in 2001. With these pilot surveys, Regions have tested a standard questionnaire - arranged with ISTAT and Ministry, defining a restricted, fixed set of basic questions - and an additional set of questions on specific items (such as museum education programs, use of computers and technical standards) for administrative and local interests. At the present, the Region *Piemonte* is going to start a new pilot survey, collaborating with ISTAT. Concerning visits, ISTAT takes an annual Sample Survey on free time and cultural activities. The sample is about 20.000 families interviewed, equal to 55.000 persons. A special section of the questionnaire is dedicated to persons from 6 years and older having visited a museum and/or a gallery during the last 12 months. The definitions of museum and gallery are not specified and they are generic and indefinite, but the

A Guide to European Museum Statistic

data allow the description of evolution and trend of the cultural participation by gender, age, educational qualification and regions.

Persons from 6 years and older having visited a museum and/or a gallery during the last 12 months, by gender, age, educational qualification and districts - Years 1995-2000 (<i>per 100 persons with the same characteristics</i>)						
	1995	1996	1997	1998	1999	2000
GENDER						
Males	25.2	25,6	27,3	27,3	27,3	28,5
Females	24.3	25,7	26,3	26,2	26,4	28,6
AGE GROUP						
6-10 years	28.9	30,2	33,2	32,2	33,1	38,5
11-14	38.8	41,7	45,9	44,0	45,0	46,8
15-17	36.6	37,2	38,5	40,5	40,7	40,0
18-19	35.3	36,7	40,5	38,0	35,9	39,2
20-24	30.4	33,3	33,2	34,2	33,0	34,0
25-34	30.1	31,1	31,6	32,1	31,2	34,0
35-44	30.2	30,1	31,0	31,6	31,2	30,9
45-54	25.5	26,9	28,6	27,8	29,1	31,9
55-59	19.8	20,3	21,8	20,9	22,7	26,3
60-64	14.5	14,9	15,9	19,2	20,4	21,2
65-74	10.5	11,3	12,2	11,1	11,7	13,3
75 and over	3.7	4,2	4,1	4,5	5,0	6,4
EDUCATIONAL QUALIFICATION						
University degree	56.3	61,6	61,9	63,8	63,1	64,1
Upper secondary school certificate	42.1	41,3	42,1	42,6	42,2	43,6
Lower and primary school certificate	23.3	23,2	24,2	24,0	23,6	25,7
None	12.2	13,2	13,6	13,3	14,1	15,3
DISTRICT						
North-West	30.6	31,9	31,6	32,3	32,0	33,2
North-East	34.3	34,2	35,8	33,8	34,5	35,8
Centre	26.2	25,8	29,1	27,9	27,8	32,0
South	14.6	16,2	16,8	18,4	17,4	18,8
Islands	15.4	17,3	18,4	18,1	21,0	21,2
ITALY	24,8	25,6	26,8	26,7	26,8	28,6

Source: Istat - Sample Survey on population (Free time and Cultural Activities, in particular, as Reading, Theatres, Cinema, Tv, Radio, Libraries, Sport, etc.).

Also some research centres and private centres carry out statistical activities, for example TCI (Italian Touring Club).

List of References

Ministero dei Beni e delle Attività Culturali- D.ssa Rosa Caffo – Ufficio di Statistica- Via del Collegio Romano, 27 – 00186 - Roma – www.beniculturali.it; rcaffo@beniculturali.it.

Cisis; Centro Interregionale per il Sistema Informatico ed il Sistema Statistico; Via A. Depretis, 65 - 00184 Roma; www.cisis.it.

Regione Emilia Romagna; D.ssa Maria Pia Guermendi - Istituto per i Beni Culturali; Via Farini, 17 – 40124 - Bologna; www.ibc.regione.emilia-romagna.it.

Regione Piemonte; Daniela Formento; Dirigente responsabile Direzione Beni Culturali settore musei e patrimonio culturale; Via Meucci, 1 – 10121 – Torino; www.regione.piemonte.it; daniela.formento@regione.piemonte.it;

Regione Marche; Servizio Sistema Informativo Statistico; Via Tiziano, 44 - Palazzo Leopardi; 60125 - Ancona; www.regione.marche.it; statistica@regione.marche.it.

Latvia

Report by

Janis Garjans

State Authority on Museums in Latvia

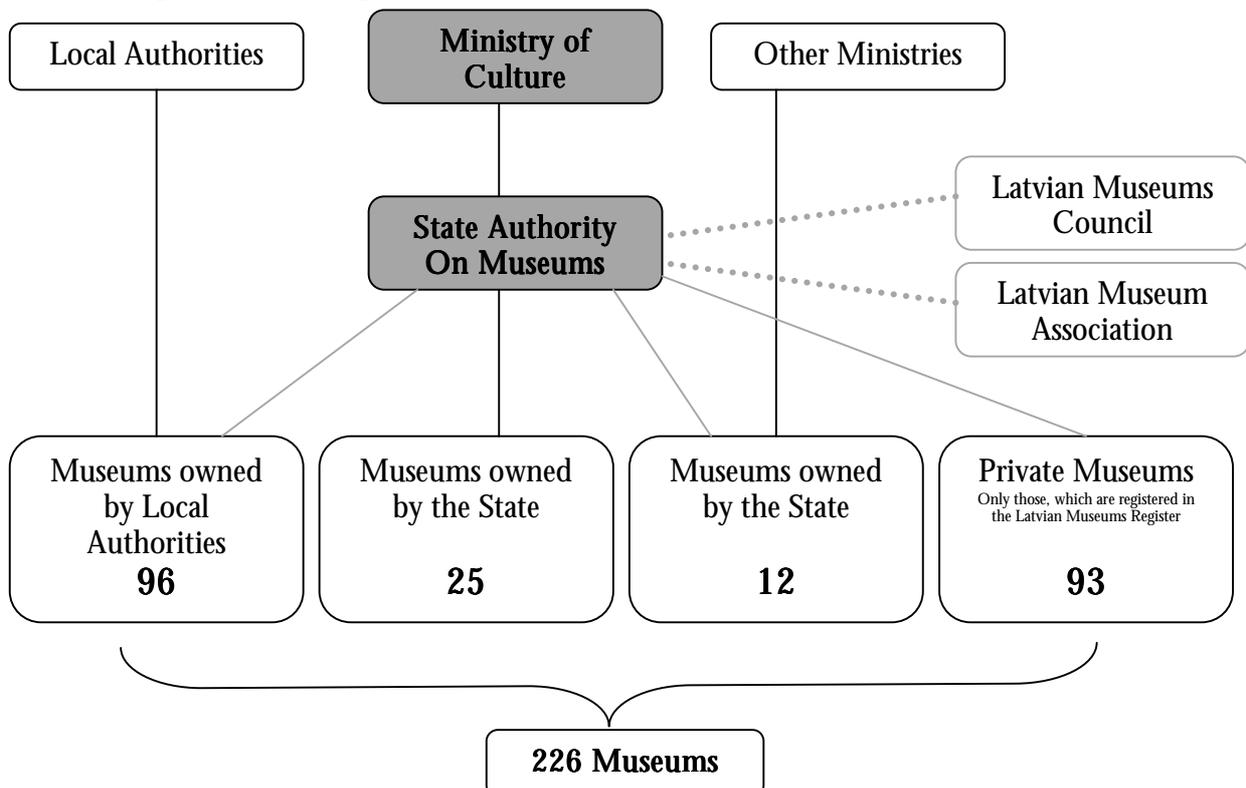
Introduction - Key Issues

The Central Statistical Bureau of Latvia compiles statistical information in the Republic of Latvia. Information about museum work held by the Bureau's archives reaches back to 1945. Information is collected in accordance with the Law on State Statistics. State and local authority museums are required to submit information, whilst private museums remain unmonitored. The Bureau regularly publishes compilations of this information in their yearbook.

In conformity with the Law on Museums, State Authority on Museums was established as a supervisory institution in 1998. The main tasks of the Authority are to develop, represent and supervise the state museum policy, as well as to foster and ensure professionalisation of the museums and museum staff members. Every year by virtue of the State Authority on Museums the state administrative work on the field of museums getting more coordinated. The State Authority on Museums collaborates with the Central Statistical Bureau in the compilation of statistical information, by providing information about changes in the museum network - the establishment of new museums and the abolishment of others, as well as coordinating the content of the survey form.

Statistical information is utilised by the State Authority on Museums in the preparation and publication of their Annual Public Report, in which the work of Latvian museums is evaluated. The Annual Report of the State Authority on Museums has become an essential component of analysis of the museum field. This allows institutions managing museums to analyse the performance individual museums in the context of the field. Statistical information is also used as a source of information in the process of museum accreditation, which began in Latvia in 1998.

Structure of the museums field in Latvia (2002)



Definition of Museum

Latvia's Law on Museums includes the following definition of museums:

"A museum is an institution of education and research that is accessible to the public, whose task is to collect, preserve, research and popularise national, spiritual and material cultural values and to encourage their utilisation in the education and development of society." (The Law on Museums. Article 3)

Existence of Museum-related Laws

The Law on Museums was passed by the Saeima (Parliament of the Republic of Latvia) on 18 June 1997. The Law on Museums outlines the relationship between the state and community in the field of museums. The Law determines also the structure of the Latvian museum system and its sources of funding.

To ensure museum work that is of high quality, professional and relevant to society, the Law on Museums requires periodic accreditation for state and local authority museums. Accreditation is a prerequisite for private museums to receive state funding. Museum accreditation is prescribed in the Regulations on Museum Accreditation (1998) issued by the Ministry Cabinet (Government, the highest executive body of the country). The accreditation of museums began in January 1999.

All of the cultural historical valuables held in national and local authority museums combined form the National Museum Holdings, which is the wealth of the nation and is under the protection of the estate. Management of the holdings is regulated by the Ministry Cabinet Regulations about the National Holdings (1998).

Furthermore the Law on Museums states that accredited museums, irrespective of their type, can receive state funding for the guarantee of their work. The Ministry Cabinet regulations prescribe also the procedure by which the Ministry of Culture awards accredited museum of the Latvian Republic especially assigned resources from the state budget, particularly in relation to the accomplishment of projects and programmes of national significance in the fields of cultural history, art and other fields (1998). The work focuses of the National Program Culture provide criteria that allow the identification of programmes and projects of national significance. The Law on Museums also determines that museums should prioritise the management and conservation of museum collections over any other aspect of their varied functions.

The State Authority on Museums was established in 1998 and Ministry Cabinet regulations related to the Law on Museums were issued. The State Authority on Museums was formed for the supervision of the museum system, after the ratification of the Law on Museums. The work of this civil institution is determined by a Ministry Cabinet regulation regarding the functioning of the authority. In the sphere of responsibility of the State Authority are all state and local authority museums, independent of where they are located or their legal jurisdiction. This allows for an overview of the entire field and means that specialists in museology are not required on the staff of other ministries or local authorities under which museums exist. This contributes to cost-effective management of other ministries.

The Law on Museums ensures the professionalism and democracy of the branch authority through the public advisory body, the Latvian Museums Council. Museums as well as community representatives are represented in the council; the Ministry Cabinet ratifies the membership. The council offers opinions about the most vital questions related to the field: politics, the National Museum Holdings, museum accreditation, funding and other questions.

Categories used regarding Type of Collection

There are currently no overarching categories used in the classification of museum collections - each museum defines their own categories according to the themes of their collection and their own traditions. The *Law on Museums* envisages a joint database - the development of a National Museum Holdings Joint Catalogue. This will include information about state and local authority museum collections. It is also envisaged that a classification system for museum collections will be developed within the framework of the joint catalogue. This system will be coordinated with information relating to the classification of archive and library collections, as far as is practicable. Until now (as of 2003) the work on the catalogue proceeds slowly because of deficient means of financing.

Categories used regarding Type of Ownership

The *Law on Museums* classifies Latvian museums according to their type of ownership.

State funded museums receive funding from the state budget and operate under the jurisdiction of Ministries (as of 2003): Ministry of Culture - 25; Ministry of Social Welfare - 4; Ministry of Education and Science - 1; Ministry of the Interior - 1; Ministry of Agriculture - 3; Ministry of Traffic - 1; Ministry of Defence - 1; Ministry of Environmental Protection and Regional Development - 1. The largest portion of state museums is affiliated with the Ministry of Culture, mainly cultural history and art museums. The other state museums are related through their content to a specific theme and are administered by the corresponding ministry, in this way ensuring the opportunity to respond to the needs of the groups of people most interested in the work of the museums, and in order to implement the principle of decentralization of institutions. The State Authority on Museums is responsible for the operation of the decentralised museum system, through overseeing and coordinating all museums.

Local authority museums operate at various levels of local government (regional city, civil parish) and are dependent on finances from the budgets of governing bodies of regional, city or civil parishes. The establishment of new museums in Latvian regional centres was completed in the mid 1980s - each regional centre has a museum whose work encompasses the whole territory of the region. These museums have a local history specialisation, although they often also include an art gallery component.

All other museums that have not received funding from the budgets of the state or local authorities, according to the *Law on Museums*, are **private** museums and they are maintained by both legal and physical entities. The network of private museums is multifaceted and wide; these are financed by the founders of the museums, who are either legal entities or individuals.

Existing Data - Basic Figures and Diagrams

Statistical information from state and local authority museums is compiled regularly - **annually**. This allows the analysis of the dynamics of work in the field. Currently state and local authority museums submit information to the Central Statistical Bureau regarding:

The Museum collection: the total number of collection items; data relating to the review period: the number of items collected; the number of items that have undergone conservation or restoration work; the number of items that have been scientifically documented; the number of items that have been displayed; the number of items that have been used in the educational work of the museum.

Exhibition work: the total number; exhibitions outside the museum; permanent exhibitions.

Visitor numbers: the total number of visitors; excursions; lectures; events.

Scientific work: lectures, monographs, catalogues, guides, display and exhibition plans.

Museum area and employees: territory; area of floor space; number of employees; specialists with tertiary education.

Income: from the state budget; from the local authority budget; other income.

Expenditure: wages; utility payments; security; renovations; other expenditure.

Figure 1 *Main Data on Latvian Museums 1998 - 2002*

		2002	2001	2000	1999	1998
Number of museums	State museums	37	38	40	40	39
	Local Authority museums	96	104	93	91	81
Collection items	State museums	3 095 420	3 091 527	3 073 289	3 037 129	3 006 883
	Local Authority museums	1 851 355	1 811 608	1 752 814	1 702 328	1 646 364
Exhibitions	State museums	367	324	359	345	391
	Local Authority museums	927	932	848	889	912
Visitors	State museums	944 268	951 277	922 298	945 151	923 632
	Local Authority museums	627 651	582 624	559 550	568 311	520 056
Guided tours	State museums	9 825	10 409	10 253	10 086	13 725
	Local Authority museums	10 435	10 315	10 128	11 278	12 659
Personnel	State museums	1 142	1 158	1 152	1 246	1 229
	Local Authority museums	618	595	583	602	598
Budget (LVL) 1 EUR = ~0,652 LVL	State museums	4 727 458	3 725 642	4 602 969	3 949 328	3 404 428
	Local Authority museums	2 566 860	2 207 691	2 219 071	1 977 911	1 723 908

List of References

Ministry of Culture www.km.gov.lv

State Authority on Museums www.km.gov.lv/Museums

Annual Public Report of the State Authority on Museums, (1998 – 2002)

Central Statistical Bureau of Latvia www.csb.lv

Cultural Capital Foundation www.kkf.lv

Latvian Museum Association www.muzeji.lv

National programme “Culture” 2000 – 2010, Sub-programme “Museums”, Riga 2001

Muzeju Valsts Pārvalde: Gada Publiskais Pārskats 2001

Muzeju Valsts Pārvalde: Gada Publiskais Pārskats 2002

Luxembourg

Report by

Guy Frank, Remo Bei, Philippe Robin

Ministry of Culture, Higher Education and Research

Luxembourg

Introduction - Key Issues

The Central service of statistics and economic studies (STATEC) is the main producer of statistical data in Luxembourg. The work of this institute, the result of a merger of the Bureau of General Statistics and the Service of economic studies and documentation in 1962, could be divided in four sections:

1. production and centralisation of statistical information of general interest concerning the structure and the activities of the country (census, surveys, centralization of statistical data from other bodies);
2. realisation of studies and economic predictions in short and medium term;
3. dissemination of statistical information and results of these studies;
4. coordination of the country's statistical systems, collaboration with foreign statistical institutes and international bodies and the integration in the European statistical system.

Cultural statistics were not taken seriously and generally considered as a nonrelevant field to explore. This approach changed when Luxembourg became the European city of culture in 1995. In order to get an evaluation of the impact of this important cultural year, the Ministry of Culture ordered a socioeconomic study. The aim of this research work was to analyse the economic, cultural and touristic impact of the different activities and projects organized during that exceptional year. John Myerscough, an internationally renowned expert in statistics, who had already evaluated the events of previous European cities of culture, underlined in his conclusions the need for cultural statistics and strongly recommended a regular collecting of cultural statistics for the future.

The Ministry of Culture quickly recognized the advantages and in a first move, established an inventory of all existing statistics in the cultural field. All available statistical information were centralised in the Ministry. Institutions that played a part in the cultural field were contacted, like, for example, the Ministry of Finances, the Ministry of Interior, the National Statistical Institute, different research centres, the cultural institutes, different cultural associations, cultural “foundations”, etc. as well as with the other entities being able to produce information about cultural statistics. Indeed, a first goal to reach was the creation of an infrastructure dealing mainly with cultural statistics.

From the beginning, Luxembourg was deeply involved in the European LEG project: “Harmonisation of European cultural statistics”. Therefore, the persons in charge of that project at the Ministry of Culture were able to bring in their experience acquired on European level. Thus, the first task force on methodology for the exploration of the domain of the museums had been taken in hand by the Luxembourg Ministry of Culture and the coordination of the task force on cultural participation had been divided between the Grand-Duchy and Italy. Referring to these experiences, the statistics team, together with a research centre, carried out their first survey on cultural participation in 1999 as well as a visitor survey in the biggest museums of the country. It was most important for the researchers to rely on the recommendations of the LEG-project in order to develop the methodologies and the questionnaires. Complementary to these studies, an institutional survey including the most relevant cultural actors, was launched and finalized in the year 2000. Furthermore a survey concerning people's reading habits had been realised in the socioeconomic panel of 2000. At present, the Ministry of Culture is in a good position concerning the statistics of the museums for 2002 and its statistical department is trying to improve there upon the studies focusing on statistical information over a longer period of time in order to produce more and more reliable tendencies on the subject. In cooperation with different research centres and on a yearly basis, the Ministry of Culture elaborates its institutional surveys by using standardised, but regularly improved questionnaires. The survey 2002 was conducted with 48 museums using the common questionnaire.

Definition of Museum

At present no “museum definition” exists. The Ministry of Culture, Higher Education and Research applies broadly, for statistical purposes, the definition given by the International Council of Museums (ICOM):

“a museum is a nonprofitmaking, permanent institution in the service of society and of its development, and open to the public, which acquires, conserves, researches, communicates, and exhibits, for purposes of study, education and enjoyment, material evidence of man and his environment. Monuments and sites, zoological and botanical gardens, aquaria and nature reserves are excluded.”

Existence of Museum- related Laws

Actually no registration act defining museum-related criteria exists. The law of 28 December 1988 concerning the reorganisation of public cultural institutes defines the activities and the functioning of the two museums owned by the State and the law of 17 August 1960 concerning the organisation of State museums was abolished.

The law of 28 April 1998 providing the framework for the “Fondation Musée d'Art Moderne Grand-Duc Jean” laid down the missions of this new institute devised to prepare the opening of the future Museum of Modern Art. The title “national museum” was assigned to a few museums by different ministerial regulations: no basic requirements had to be met. One of the measures of the statistical informations about museums could be the preparation of the introduction of some “registration scheme” in this field in order to enhance the value of this cultural sector.

Categories used regarding Type of Collection

Museum-related surveys were only carried out during last year on a more important level and a first inventory could register some 36 cultural institutions. In a first approach, the persons in charge at the Ministry selected 20 of these establishments to be worked on. The department got back 16 completed questionnaires. A first analysis listed the museums according to the definition of the UNESCO, in general, and to the definition of the European LEG-project, in particular.

- Art museums
- Archaeology and History museums
- Natural history and Natural Science museums
- Science and Technology museums
- Ethnography and Anthropology museums
- Specialized museums
- Regional museums
- General museums
- Other museums

Categories used regarding Type of Ownership

Museums can be listed as follows:

- State-owned museums;
- Other public museums;
- Private museums;

Existing Data - Basic Figures and Diagrams

Total museum number in the survey 2001: 54

Returned questionnaires (by July 2002): 16

Museums by typology	
Arts, archeology, history	7
Science, technology and ethnology	1
Other museums	8
Total	16
Statute of museums	
National museums	2
Other public museums	11
Private museums	3
Total	16
Property of the collections	
Public	5
Private	5
Mixed property:	
rather public	3
rather private	3
Total	16
Visitors	
Total	177,027
Staff	
Scientific staff	26
Administrative staff	29
Technical / security staff	122
Other staff	46
Total	223
Volunteers	
Total	206
Students	
Total	148

List of References

Ministère de la Culture, de l'Enseignement supérieur et de la Recherche :

Service de la Comptabilité et des Statistiques culturelles (Costac)

20, Montée de la Pétrusse

L-2912 Luxembourg

Tél.: +352 / 478 - 6613, 6623

Fax: + 352 / 29 555 1

Netherlands

Report by:

Vladimír Bína

Research Co-ordinator

Ministry of Education, Culture and Science

The Hague

Introduction - Key Issues

The origins of museum policy go back to nationalisation and funding of museum collections early in the 19th century. As the number of museums grew – over a hundred museums were established during the first half of the 20th century – the government set up a museum system, creating administrative and advisory bodies. Until the 1980's museums were jointly subsidized by various tiers of government to cover their operating losses. The Museum Policy Document, published in 1985 put an end to this system. The State became responsible for a limited number of 'national' museums. The responsibility for – and the funding of – other museums were transferred to provincial and municipal authorities.

Two issues dominated museums policy in The Netherlands in the 1990's: conservation and preservation of museum collections and transformation of state museums, which were part of the central government administration until that time, into self-governing foundation.

An ambitious programme – the Delta Plan for the Preservation of Cultural Heritage was launched in 1990. The Delta Plan was aimed at resolving the backlogs in the registration and conservation of museum objects, historic buildings and archives. Between 1990 and 2000, an extra sum of some 28 millions guilders (13 millions Euros) has been spent annually on preserving the cultural heritage

In 1993 the national museums were privatised (see paragraph 5 below).

The Delta Plan introduced the concept of *Collectie Nederland* (*Collection Netherlands*) that takes the whole national cultural heritage as the basis of museums policy. This means that objects and collections that are considered to be of national importance as well as buildings remain in state ownership, while the national museums themselves have been altered into foundations and operate independently from their main subsidizer: the Ministry of Education, Culture and Science. This Ministry is responsible for the infrastructure; the so called 'museum system' which consists of all museums, supporting, granting and advisory bodies, that collect, upkeep and study the cultural heritage and present it to the public at national, regional and local level. The main aims of the museums policy are to preserve cultural heritage, to improve access (among other things through the Internet), encourage public participation (especially of youth and ethnic minorities) and to increase the visibility and the movement of museum collections, not only at national but also at European level.

During the Dutch presidency of the EU in the second half of 2004, the Cultural Heritage Department of the Ministry has host a conference on 'Mobility of collections'. This mobility – exchange of cultural and historical object from museum's collections in the European Union – should enable audiences everywhere in Europe to enjoy the common European heritage.

Policy on target groups is aimed mainly at young people and ethnic minorities. Most Dutch museums provide admission to young people under the age of 18 free of charge. Many museums organize special programmes for children from primary and secondary schools. The Netherlands Museum Association has developed Intercultural Museum Programmes, which have introduced more colours into the presentations and the public of the Dutch museums.

Definition of Museum

The ICOM definition of museums is generally accepted in The Netherlands. Zoological gardens, exhibition spaces, planetariums, science centres and nature reserves are excluded from museums statistics. According to the last statistics, there were 873 museums in the Netherlands in 2001. As 308 museums do not have a permanent staff, the number of professionally run museums is 565.

Existence of Museum-related Laws

There is no museum law in the Netherlands. In the absence of a Museums Act, the activities of the Netherlands Museum Association (Nederlandse Museum Vereniging -NMV) are aimed at development and improvement of professional museum standards. The vast majority of the professionally run museums (393) is a member of NMV.

The members of the NMV have to observe the Code of Professional Ethics for Museums in the Netherlands. This Code, based on the ICOM Code of Professional Ethics, was introduced in 1989 and revised in 1999. The NMV introduced a national registration scheme for museums in 1997: the Netherlands Museum Register. This register, inspired by the national Registration Scheme in the United Kingdom, is founded on a number of basic requirements drawn up by the museum sector itself. Authoritative representatives of the sector subsequently assess the performance of the museums. A museum wanting to be incorporated into the Museum Register have to meet the following basic requirements:

- Having an institutional basis
- Having a stable financial basic
- Having a written policy plan
- Having a collection
- Having a registration of its collection
- Taking care of the preservation of the collection
- Having the collection researched
- Having basic public amenities
- Having qualified museum staff

253 museums were registered until the end of 2001. The registration should be completed in 2004. It is expected that eventually more than 300 museums will be incorporated in the Netherlands Museum Register.

Categories used regarding Type of Collection

Museums are grouped into five categories: art, history, science, industry and technology, ethnology and mixed. As for their number, history museums are the biggest category (448), followed by industry and technology (246), art (105), science (49), ethnology (17) and mixed (9). In 1999, a number of museums with a substantial art collection were reclassified from the “mixed” into the “art” category.

Categories used regarding Type of Ownership

In 1993, the Privatisation of National Museums Act was passed by the Netherlands Parliament.

After completion of the privatisation project, 24 National Museums were all accommodated into foundations. These museums are still subsidised by the Ministry of Education, Culture and Science. Other Ministries, such as the Ministry of Finance or the Ministry of Defence fund 11 other museums. The buildings and collections remained State property. Some retained the predicate Rijksmuseum (national museum) after completion of the privatisation project, while others decided to drop it. Together, the museums depend on government subsidies for more than 70% of their total budget. In order to guarantee continuity of ministerial responsibility in the future, the articles of incorporation of all the foundations stipulate that they cannot be amended without the Minister’s permission. Even after completion of the privatisation process, the Minister will continue to assume responsibility for:

- the mission of the institute
- the administrative structure according to the supervisory board model
- termination of the foundation (when applicable)
- the appointment of the members of the supervisory board.

Although appointed by the Minister, the members of the supervisory board are by no means supposed to receive instructions from the Minister. The articles of the association of the museum foundations expressly stipulate that the supervisory board, in the execution of its duties, should promote the interests of the foundation. In the Privatisation Act, the idea that the State should purchase separate museum services was abandoned. The main reason for this is that the museums were likely to incur sales tax liability with respect to those services. It was decided to fund the museums on the basis of a four-year lump sum subsidy scheme instead. Just like other government-subsidised cultural

A Guide to Museum Statistics in Europe

institutions, each museum submits a policy plan and long-term budget proposal every four years. After seeking the Council of Culture's advice, the State Secretary of Education, Culture and Science uses these proposals to decide on the subsidy levels to be granted. The museums are subject to very specific rules regarding this funding system, laid down in the Ministry's Manual on the Financial Accountability of Subsidies to Cultural Institutions.

With regard to their legal status, out of 873 museums in 2001:

- 25 were financed by the Ministry of Education, Culture and Science
- 148 were part of central, provincial or municipal administration
- 638 were foundations or associations¹
- 87 had another legal status (private, limited companies etc).

Existing Data - Basic Figures and Diagrams

Key Figures				
	Unit	1997	1999	2001
Number of museums	1	942	902	873
of which:				
open whole year	%	76	63	62
otherwise	%	24	37	38
Visits				
free	1000	2883	3441	3676
free with museum pass	1000	2804	3225	2479
paid	1000	14578	14012	14612
total	1000	20266	20679	20767
Access				
free	%	19	21	13
free with museum pass	%	43	42	50
paid	%	38	37	37

	Unit	1997	1999	2001
Average admission price (paid museums)				
adults	€	2	2,1	2,2
children	€	1,1	1,3	1,5
Staff				
number of persons	1	6708	7694	8935
number of man-years	1	5071	5198	5524
Volunteers				
number of persons	1	,	160205	17923
number of man-years	1	.	1765	2695
Finances				
total income	millions €	285	382	415
total expenditure	millions €	288	378	408
Public expenditures for museums				
total	millions €	179	221	263
per capita	€	11,3	14,1	16,2

¹ This includes 25 museums subsidised by the Ministry of Education, Culture and Science

A Guide to Museum Statistics in Europe

Museums by the kind of collection				
Art	1	102	109	105
History	1	491	451	448
Science	1	50	59	49
Industry and technology	1	260	255	246
Ethnology	1	20	18	17
Mixed	1	19	10	9
	Unit	1997	1999	2001
Temporary exhibitions				
total	1	2299	2250	2135
of which:				
exhibitions in the museums	1	2032	2249	1725
exhibitions organised by museums:				
in another venue in the Netherlands				
(not museums)	1	157	246	346
abroad	1	110	55	64
<i>Source: Statistics Netherlands</i>				

List of References

www.museumserver.nl is the platform for Dutch museums on the Internet.

Currently, 515 websites of the Dutch museums included are in Dutch and most of those also in English.

www.museumvereniging.nl is the website of the Netherlands Museum Association in Dutch and English.

www.minocw.nl is the website of the Ministry of Education, Culture and Science in Dutch and English. Extensive information on cultural policy, including policy documents is available online.

www.cbs.nl is the website of Statistics Netherlands in Dutch and English. This website includes the central electronic database, called StatLine. At present, however, the English version of StatLine contains only a few matrices; it is to be expanded in the near future.

www.scp.nl is the website of the Social and Cultural Planning Office in Dutch and English. The SCP conducts an ongoing survey on cultural participation in the Netherlands. Museums visits are included in the survey. Most publications of the SCP are available online.

Norway

Report by

Karen Marie Ellefsen and Harald Mehus

The Norwegian Museum Authority

Oslo

Introduction - Key Issues

ABM-utvikling - Statens senter for arkiv, bibliotek og museum (The Norwegian Archive, Library and Museum Authority) was established in January 1st 2003. The institution is a governmental agency which has taken over most of the responsibilities from Norsk museumsutvikling (The Norwegian Museum Authority, 1994 - 2002) ABM-utvikling works for development of, and co-operation between archives, libraries and museums. ABM-utvikling is a subordinate to the Ministry of Culture and Church Affairs, and carries out the governmental archive, library and museum policy.

As a result of political decisions, the museum sector will go through major changes during the next few years. Museums are encouraged to merge with neighbouring museums to form stronger regional units in order to increase efficiency by sharing personnel, conservation and storage facilities, establishing joint programmes for maintenance of buildings and equipment, etc. Not least, by going through such a consolidation process, they are promised increased governmental funding.

As of today, there are about 750 museums run by 650 administrative units. ABM-utvikling sends the statistic form to every museum. Many museums do not fill in or send in the form. ABM-utvikling puts considerable efforts into increasing the number of reports. The results of the yearly survey is published in print by ABM-utvikling.

The statistics is processed by Statistics Norway, and forms a part of the Official Statistics of Norway. From 2002 the official Norwegian museum statistics is based on a limited population of museums that is open to the public and has at least one full time employee in 2002. In 2002, 274 museums met these criteria.

Although the data are not expected to be sufficiently sophisticated in every case, the statistics nevertheless furnish meaningful results for such issues as government budgeting and determination of future political objectives and priorities. For the approximately 90 % of the Norwegian museums eligible for public funding, the statistics represent an important source for assessment and argumentation.

The statistic are grouped in seven areas:

general information on the institution, e.g. ownership and legal status

collection

attendance

exhibitions

staff

budget

security, restoration, and archives

Definition of Museum

ICOM's definition of a museum describes the most resourceful museums in Norway. It may also serve as a goal for the less well situated ones.

In Norway, any person can gather a collection and start a "museum". However, to be registered in the list of museums at the Norwegian Archive, Library and Museum Authority, there are certain demands:

- The museum has to be open for visitors, with regular opening hours
- The collection has to be permanent. The objects have to be registered in an open public access catalogue.
- The museum must have by-laws that defines the ownership of the collection, the organisational framework of the museum, and states what will happen to the collections if the museum ceases to exist.
- The museum is obliged to respond to the annual museum statistics form.

A growing number of museums are employing professional staff.

Categories used regarding Type of Collection

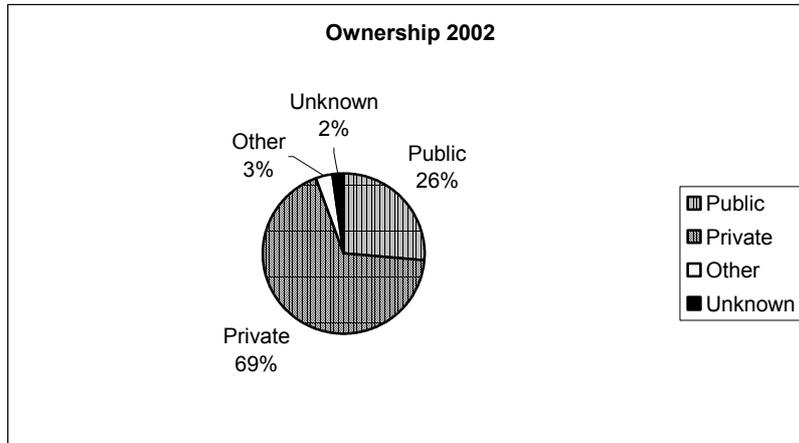
For statistical purposes, the Norwegian museums are grouped into four categories: (1) arts and crafts museums, (2) social history museums, (3) natural history museums, and (4) mixed social history and natural history museums. There are no definite characteristics or demands behind each definition, and the museums identify their own category when they fill out the statistics form. For the year 2002, of a total of 274 museums, 28 reported that they belonged in category (1) above, 214 in category (2), 5 in category (3), and 27 in category (4). The UNESCO museum classification is not being used.

Social history museums include not only a large number of open-air museums and municipal museums, but also industrial museums such as mills, sawmills, mines, fishing industry plants, transport museums and hydroelectric power plants. There are 4 universities in Norway, all with museums with relatively vast collections. The vast majority of the natural history collections are held by the university museums.

The Norwegian Archive, Library and Museum Authority offers an Internet service to all museums and visitors: the Museum Net Norway (<http://museumsnett.kulturnett.no/>). Here the museums are thematically divided into the following categories: Archaeology; Town Museums; Certain Special Museums; Open Air Museums; Estate Museums; Social history; Arts and Crafts; Farming; Railroad Museums; Natural history; Sami collections; Marine and Coast; Theatres; and Technique, Industry and Mining. The Norwegian Archive, Library and Museum Authority supports networking and co-operation between museums within the same category.

Categories used regarding Type of Ownership

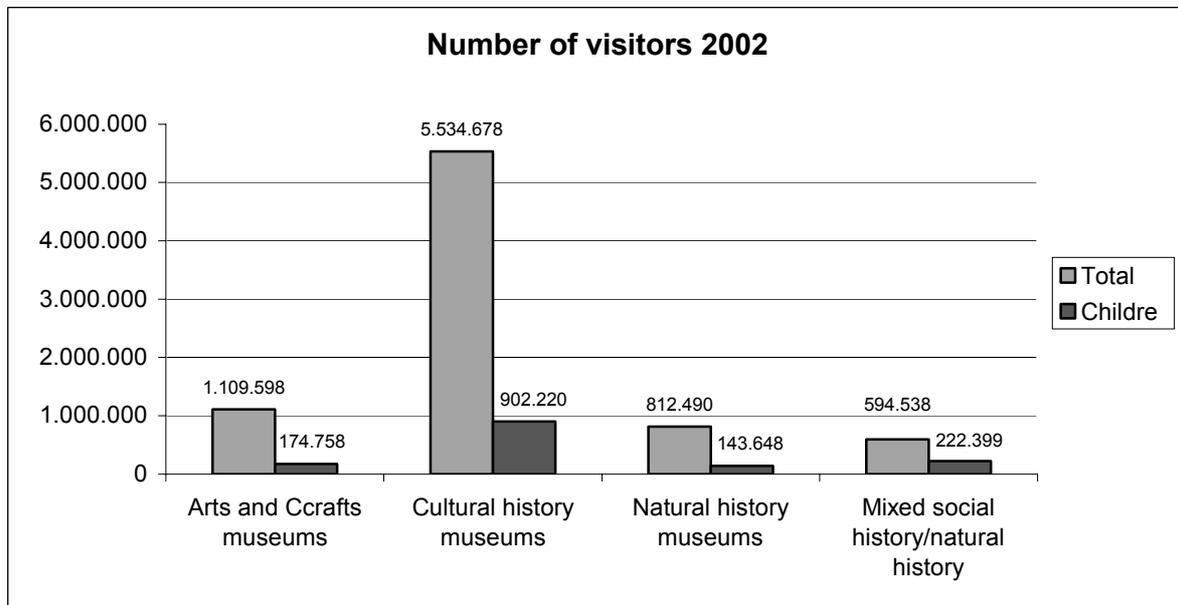
In the annual museum statistics for 2002, 26 % of the museums reported to be owned by the state or



the municipality, while 69 % were private, mostly foundations. Municipal museums are often housed in buildings owned by the municipality, while a local foundation receives some economic support to keep the museum open to the public.

Existing Data - Basic Figures and Diagrams

According to the Official Museum Statistics for 2002, there are 274 museums responsible for a total of 3.808 buildings; among these 101 were acquired in 2002. The vast majority of these buildings belongs to social history museums. The museums had a total of 16.913.989 collection items and 9.861.878 photographs. The number of photographs are growing fast, with an acquisition of 636.398 photographs in 2002. 38 % of all items are not properly registered, but there is a growing number of museums using electronic software for registration purposes. 193 of the 274 museums in the survey used electronic registration in 2002.

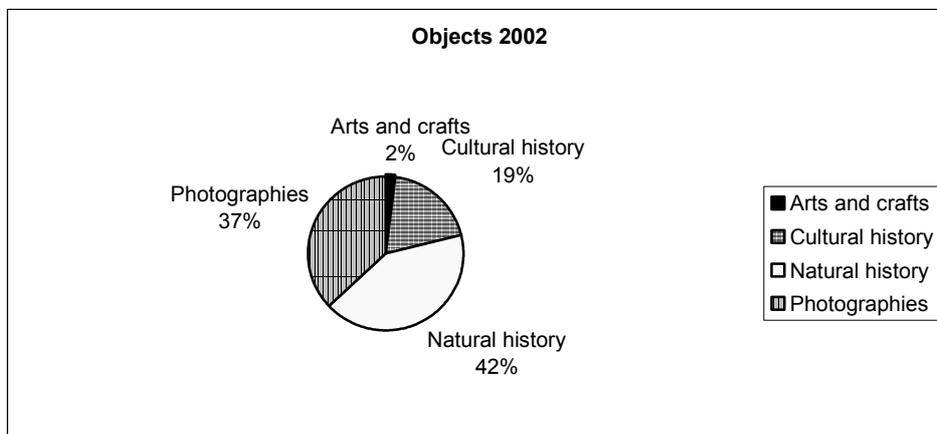


According to the statistics Norwegian Museums had 8.336.172 visits in 2002. This is equivalent to 183.124 visits per 100.000 inhabitants. Average number of visits per museum is 20.423. The museums with the largest number of visitors are: The University Museums of Cultural Heritage, Oslo (453.506

A Guide to Museum Statistics in Europe

visitors), The Natural History Museums and Botanical Garden, Oslo (428.184 visitors), Nidaros Cathedral and the Archbishop's Palace, Trondheim (423.000 visitors), The National Gallery, Oslo (388.451 visitors) and The Ski Museum in Holmenkollen, Oslo (354.000 visitors).

46,5 % of the visitors paid entrance fees. Often children have free admission. Public expenditure for museums was 160.681.385 Euro in 2002, that is 3.529.752 Euro per 100.000 inhabitants.



List of References

Kulturstatistikk. Norske museum og samlinger 2002. Statistisk sentralbyrå 2003.

<http://www.ssb.no/emner/07/01/40/museer/>

Museumsstatistikken 2002. ABM-utvikling - Statens senter for arkiv, bibliotek og museum, 2003 (Published Nov. 2003)

Poland

Report by
Miroslaw Borusiewicz
The Museum Centre
91415 Lodz

Introduction - Key Issues

Polish statistics data are collected by the state statistical bureau - Main Statistics Office (Główny Urząd Statystyczny - GUS). This institution is the only official body, which is obliged and authorised to collect statistical data. Every year all the museums (institutions which are registered in the state or local authority registers as cultural institutions or are in the statutes of other institutions, as for instance Universities, church or other organisations, or registered in the tax offices as a private enterprises, but whose statutes are accepted by the Minister of Culture) are obliged to fill statistic forms, which includes several questions to be answered. The producing of false data in the forms is prosecuted by the law. Among all the data, which are collected this way there is no data describing the budgets of museums. GUS doesn't ask for any data concerning the museum finances therefore there is no official statistics concerning the museum budgets and the way they are set up. Respectively we have no information concerning the museum expenditures. We may find some data depicting general expenditures of state and local authorities for museums and conservation of historic monuments (including those of artistic values). Next information which is missing in Polish museum statistics are the data connected with the museum staff qualifications. We may have information on the number of younger or senior museum employees (for instance - curators) but there is no information what kind of academic degrees or professional certificates they have.

Although Polish museum categorisation is very similar to the UNESCO's one, such institutions as zoological and botanical gardens, theme parks or natural reserves are considered as „paramuseum institutions” and are not included to the museum statistics.

There is the law of the tax benefits for the museum donors but these concessions are very limited. In fact the regulation, which allowed to withdraw 15% of the value of the donation from the income before taxation, was changed from the beginning of this year and now any donations for museums gives no right for any concessions or tax reductions, unless museum is not registered as an institution of the public benefit. In this case the private sponsor may reduce they annual income before taxation by 350 zl (ca. 80 Euro) and the institutions may do the same by 10% of the total value of annual donation. It seems to be clear, that such a law doesn't encouraging the potential donors or sponsors.

Definition of Museum

Articles 1 and 2 of the Polish Museum Law define the museum as an institution and its objectives:

Article 1 outlines the fundamental purpose of a museum as a non-profit organisation. The issues of monument protection and provision of information on cultural assets are addressed as well as the dissemination of knowledge on the cultural and scientific significance of (world-wide) cultural assets.

Article 2: A museum is to meet the objectives outlined in article 1.1 in the following way:

1. acquisition in accordance with museum laws
2. documentation and scientific processing of collections
3. maintenance of collections with regard to restorative, scientific and security-technical aspects
4. protection and preservation of monuments and archaeological findings
5. organisation of exhibitions
6. organisation of execution of scientific research projects
7. education
8. making the collection available for scientific research and education
9. facilitation of visit to the museum
10. publication of materials.

Existence of Museum- related Laws

A museum law has been in force in Poland since January 1997.

This law establishes the legal basis for museums as well as their funding and their legally responsible agency. On the basis of this law, it is possible to set up a museum in Poland if the applicant has a set of museum statutes approved by the Ministry of Culture, and if sufficient long-term financing is guaranteed. The issue of financing has its difficulties in the fact that a guarantee for long-term funding cannot be assumed; moreover, while museums are able to accept donations and gifts, these are not entitled to tax benefits under Polish law. In addition, the state cannot directly finance museums that are run by regional authorities (Woywodships).

There is the law of the tax benefits for the museum donors but these concessions are very limited. In fact the regulation, which allowed to withdraw 15% of the value of the donation from the income before taxation, was changed from the beginning of this year and now any donations for museums gives no right for any concessions or tax reductions, unless museum is not registered as an institution of the public benefit. In this case the private sponsor may reduce they annual income before taxation by 350 zl (ca. 80 Euro) and the institutions may do the same by 10% of the total value of annual donation. Is seems to be clear, that such a law doesn't encouraging the potential donors or sponsors.

Categories used regarding Type of Collection

The categorization of museums is in accordance with the UNESCO classification, except that memorial museums are treated separately because of their particular significance.

Categories used regarding Type of Ownership

In Polish statistics there are two categories of museum ownership: public (state and local authorities of three different levels), and private (museums owned by co-operatives, social and political institutions, trade unions, churches, foundations, private persons and so on).

Existing Data - Basic Figures and Diagrams

Museums in Poland. 2002 - Museum statistics (compilation by M.B.)

Museums by types of the organisers 2000/2002

	Museums	Items	Visitors (in thousands)	Among them school children	free visits
Total	632/ 661	13092/ 13221	16612/ 15259	6534/ 5541	4792/ 4659
Pubilc	541/ 559	12834/ 12908	14896/ 13352	5970/ 4798	4414/ 4012
Among them State:	90/ 59	4690/ 2371	6210/ 4050	1979/ 1143	1870/ 1182
Local Authorities:	451/ 466	8133/ 8076	8686/ 8023	3991/ 3284	2544/ 2455
Private	91/ 102	269/ 313	1716/ 1908	567/ 743	377/ 647
Among them Organisations:	37/ 37	80/ 102	683/ 874	209/ 323	55/ 47
Church	24/ 25	51/ 55	650/ 554	180/ 241	217/ 465
Others	30/ 40	137/ 157	384/ 480	178/ 179	104/ 135

A Guide to Museum Statistics in Europe

Museums by type	1980	1990	1995	1998	2000	2002	2000/2002 Change
Total:	427	563	589	613	632	661	+29
Art	50	72	78	74	76	84	+8
Archaeology	18	16	13	14	12	13	+1
Ethnography	22	36	41	40	44	47	+3
History	52	77	88	99	102	109	+7
Biography	36	51	49	49	49	47	-2
Martyrdom	16	18	18	20	19	19	0
Natural science	20	30	29	34	34	41	+7
Technology	11	23	29	28	31	33	+2
Regional	147	164	169	177	184	186	+2
Others	...	...	...	78	81	82	+1

Collections (Items in thousands)	1980	1990	1995	1998	2000	2002	2000/2002 change
Total	7678	12274	13838	14663	13092	13221	+129
Art	1287	1621	1702	1695	1828	1858	+30
Archaeology	1706	2582	3056	3258	1374	1423	+49
Ethnography	495	693	690	803	614	628	+14
History	867	1755	2064	2285	1571	1389	-182
Biography	...	...	...	...	76	74	-2
Martyrdom	...	...	...	...	213	203	-10
Natural science	813	2820	3168	3240	2644	3137	+493
Technology	67	93	106	127	134	141	+7
Regional	...	...	...	...	1644	1673	+29
Others	...	...	...	...	2996	2696	-300

A Guide to Museum Statistics in Europe

Exhibitions	1999	2000	2001	2002	2001/2002 Change
Temporary in the museum	2317	2264	2543	2559	+16
Temporary abroad	94	107	133	121	-12
Travelling from Polish museums	1065	1126	1185	1222	+37
Travelling from abroad	196	145	192	188	-4

Visits	1980	1990	1995	1998	2000	2002
Total (in thousands)	20079	19282	17060	18576	16612	15259
Among them school children	5190	7255	6547	6878	6537	5541

Romania

Report by

Virgil Ștefan NIȚULESCU

Counsellor with the Committee on Culture, Arts and Mass Media of the House of Deputies

Editor-in-Chief of the Romanian journal for museums, *Revista muzeelor*

Chair of the ICOM Romanian National Committee

Introduction - Key Issues

For the time being, Romania has not an official document standing for a policy for museums. Several attempts have been made for this and they are mentioned in a document (www.eurocult.ro/en/policies/policies.htm) that has been proposed to the Government, under a Phare programme. The most recent official document containing references to the museum policies was published by the end of 2002¹. Unfortunately, it contains only very general provisions.

Museum statistics is done in Romania since the inter-wars era. However, one may observe two periods of stronger interest for this field: in the early '70s and in the late '90s. The first period is linked with a time of museum mushrooming and with a new law on the protection of the cultural heritage (1974). The second period is connected with the first draft of a museum law (1998), with the new law on the protection of the moveable heritage (2000) and with the research carried by the Institute for Cultural Memory. Unfortunately, there is little communication between the national cultural bodies and the national statistics institutions.

Definition of Museum

At the 8th of July, 2003, the Law on museums and public collections was promulgated (Law no. 311/2003).

Here are the definitions established by the law (art. 2):

With respect to this law, the following terms are defined:

- a) *museum* – the public cultural institution, in the service of the society, that collects, conserves, researches, restores, communicates and exhibits, for purpose of knowledge, education and enjoyment, material and spiritual testimonies of the human communities existence and evolution and of the environment;
- b) *collection* – assembly of cultural and natural goods, systematically and coherently constituted, by physical or private or public legal persons.

The definitions in Romanian are:

- a) *muzeu* – instituția publică de cultură, aflată în serviciul societății, care colecționează, conservă, cercetează, restaurează, comunică și expune, în scopul cunoașterii, educării și recreării, mărturii materiale și spirituale ale existenței și evoluției comunităților umane, precum și ale mediului înconjurător.
- b) *colecție* – ansamblul de bunuri culturale și naturale, constituit în mod sistematic și coerent, de către persoane fizice sau persoane juridice de drept public sau de drept privat.

Article 3 of the Law defines two types of collections, as it follows:

With respect to this law, *the public collections* are the collections that are accessible to the public and to the specialist, irrespective of the holder of the owners' rights, which are gathering goods that are significant for their artistic, documentary, historical, scientific, cultural and memorial value.

The private collections accessible to the public are the collections which are in the private ownership of physical or private legal persons, where the public and the specialists have access only with the permission of the holder.

These are the definitions in Romanian:

¹. *Cultura i cultele 2003*, Ministerul Culturii i Cultelor, Bucure ti, 2003.

În sensul prezentei legi, *colecțiile publice* sunt colecțiile accesibile publicului și specialiștilor, indiferent de titularul dreptului de proprietate, care reunesc bunuri semnificative prin valoarea lor artistică, documentară, istorică, științifică, culturală și memorialistică.

Colecțiile private accesibile publicului sunt colecțiile aflate în proprietatea privată a persoanelor fizice sau juridice de drept privat, la care publicul și specialiștii au acces, numai cu acordul deținătorilor.

Article 8 defines the museum patrimony as the “totality of goods, rights and duties with patrimony value that are belonging to a museum or, as the case may be, to a public collection”.

Here is the definition in Romanian:

Patrimoniul muzeal reprezintă totalitatea bunurilor, a drepturilor și obligațiilor cu valoare patrimonială ce aparțin unui muzeu sau, după caz, unei colecții publice.

Existence of Museum- related Laws

Apart from the Law on museums and public collections (Law no.311/2003), Romania has a law on the protection of the moveable national cultural heritage (Law no. 182/2000, that was amended, already, four times), which is important for the museums, as they are the most important specialised institutions managing objects that are to be classified in the national cultural heritage.

Also, Romania has a Law on public zoo gardens and aquariums (Law no. 191/2002). The law establishes a system of accreditation and a central registry for public zoos and aquariums, administrated by the Ministry of Agriculture, Forests and Rural Development. The law pays interest to the wildlife conservation. Though it makes no explicit connections between zoo gardens and aquariums, on one side, and museums on the other, it is obvious that the natural sciences museums that have zoo gardens (vivariums, terrariums etc.) and/or aquariums must obey, also, to the provisions of this law.

Categories used regarding Type of Collection

The Law on museums and public collections has a chapter entitled “Classifying, establishing and accrediting museums and public collections”. Considering the coverage territorial area, the size and the importance of the patrimony, the museums and the public collections are classified as it follows:

1. museums and collections of national importance;
2. museums and collections of regional importance;
3. museums and collections of county importance;
4. museums and collections of local importance.

The National Institute of Statistics makes an “official” classification of museums.

The Institute has two types of classifications, in terms of the type of collection. One is made available, publicly, in the *Romanian Statistical Yearbook* and the other is published only for the state authorities (*The network and activity of the cultural – artistic units*). The first one encompasses the following categories:

- natural sciences
- technics and science history
- history
- ethnography
- culture history²
- art
- mixed.

The second classification has the following categories:

- art
- archaeology and history
- natural science and history
- science and technical
- ethnography and anthropology

². *Cultura i cultele 2003*, Ministerul Culturii i Cultelor, Bucure ti, 200³. *Cultura i cultele 2003*, Ministerul Culturii i Cultelor, Bucure ti, 200³. *Cultura i cultele 2003*, Ministerul Culturii i Cultelor, Bucure ti, 200

A Guide to Museum Statistics in Europe

- specialised
- regional
- general
- mixed
- botanical and zoological gardens, aquariums
- natural reserves

Both classifications are poor enough in order to create confusion. For instance, in the first one, any museum that would not meet the criteria for the first 6 types would be placed in the 7th. The second classification is even worse, because it is mixing the criteria. The first five types are connected with the field of collecting, but are not exhausting the domains; the 6th is telling nothing about the content of the collection (the first five types are, in fact, also “specialised” museums); the 7th could be also met in each of the first five types or it could be met in the 8th or 9th type a.s.o. For instance, a botanical garden devoted to the flora of a certain region could be placed in the 6th or the 7th or the 10th category. Which criterion would prevail?

The Institute for Cultural Memory uses, in its annual questionnaires, another typology, marking the “principal profile” of the museum:

1. Archaeology for the Dacians and Romans period
2. Mediaeval archaeology
3. Prehistoric archaeology
4. Applied arts
5. Mediaeval arts
6. Romanian fine arts
7. Universal fine arts
8. Religious arts
9. Old books
10. Ethnography
11. Ethnography – folk architecture
12. Ethnography – folk architecture, Memorials – Personalities
13. Local ethnography
14. Foreign ethnography
15. History of the pharmacy
16. History of the theatre
17. History
18. Military history
19. History, Memorials – historical personalities
20. Memorials - history of the science
21. Memorials – arts history
22. Memorials – literary history
23. Memorials – music history
24. Memorials – historical personalities
25. Site museums
26. Numismatics
27. Science and technique – transportation history
28. Science and technique Memorials – history of the science
29. Natural sciences – aquariums
30. Natural sciences – botany
31. Natural sciences – geology
32. Natural sciences – mineralogy
33. Natural sciences – observatory
34. Natural sciences – caves
35. Natural sciences –zoology

Though it is a much better classification, there would still be room for improvement.

Regarding the way of financing the museums that are public institutions, they are funded from the state budget (if subordinated to a ministry or other governmental agency), from the county council’s budget (if they are subordinated to such a council) or from the local council (if they are subordinated

A Guide to Museum Statistics in Europe

to a mayorship). All of these museums are using, also, their own revenues, in order to increase the level of financing. Some other museums, that are not legal persons, are funded, entirely, by the institutions that are organising them. The private museums are entirely funded from private sources.

Categories used regarding Type of Ownership

The Law considers that the museums and the public collections may be (regarding the form of ownership, the way of constituting and the way of managing the museum patrimony) in public or in private ownership.

The National Institute of Statistics considers two categories, regarding ownership:

- majority state owned (with the following “sub-species”: majority state owned, completely state owned, public of national and local interest)
- majority private owned (with the following “sub-species”: majority private owned, integral private owned, communitarian, co-operative and foreign)

However, one may note that the Romanian laws are recognising only two types of property: *public* and *private*.

Existing Data – Basic Figures and Diagrams

The Law on museums and public collections has three annexes, mentioning the names of the museums (public institutions), divided into the three, already mentioned categories. The lists are containing the names of 28 museums and collections of national importance, 14 museums and collections of regional importance, and 41 museums and collections of county importance; the rest of the existing museums are considered museums and collections of local importance. However, it is obvious that the lists would be, sooner or later, revised, as at least one museum of county importance (if not of a greater one) is not to be found on any of the three lists. Already, in March 2004, the number of museums and collections of national importance increased to 29.

The last edition of the *Romanian Statistical Yearbook* has the following data concerning the museums:

	1994	1995	1996	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002
Units – total (end of year)	453	458	487	512	506	515	519	524	548
Visitors (thousands)	7997	8422	8817	9149	10926	8818	9594	10550	11114
	Of total, units:								
Natural sciences	36	36	36	41	36	36	36	37	40
Technics and science history	10	10	9	13	11	11	10	15	15
History	64	64	62	76	82	92	96	93	90
Ethnography	59	58	62	66	64	58	63	61	68
Culture history	39	39	62	69	92	108	121	113	130
Art	84	85	93	102	115	119	113	118	121
Mixed	163	166	163	145	106	91	80	87	84

The most complete and recent official statistics is offered by the National Institute for Statistics, but it is not a public document, being distributed, only in Romanian, to some public authorities, under the title "The network and activity of the cultural – artistic units" and it counts the situation at the 31st of December 2002. The Institute mentions, for the first time, in its records, the activity of “museums and related institutions”, without defining the “related institutions”. The Institute considers the existence of 244 “basic units”, encompassing 548 units (which means, 244 institutions with 548 museums), using an exhibition surface of 21,894,000 m². The total number of pieces in these museums was 16,840,000. The museums were visited by 11,114,000 visitors (5.3% [= 564,000] more than in 2001). Of the total number of 548 museums, 491 (88.3%) are in public ownership and they are administrating 16,840,000 pieces

A Guide to Museum Statistics in Europe

(99.6%); 57 are in private property and they are administrating 62,000 pieces. 3,760 persons were considered to be “specialised personnel”, working in museums. 813 (temporary) exhibitions were organised, during the whole year, and they were visited by 1,729,000 visitors. 7,376,000 persons have visited the public owned museums and 3,738,000 visitors the private ones. In 2002, the museums have published, 268 publications, with a total circulation of 266,000 copies.

Here are the figures of these statistics:

Type of museum	Units		Museum objects - thousands -		Visitors - thousands -	
	2001	2002	2001	2002	2001	2002
TOTAL	524	548	15969	16840	10550	11114
Arts museums	118	121	370	389	4043	4261
Archaeology and history museums	93	90	3988	4082	881	942
Natural science and history museums	37	40	3579	3981	558	753
Science and technical museums	15	15	64	67	100	71
Ethnography and anthropology museums	61	68	661	667	677	669
Specialised museums	68	71	2197	2324	608	687
Regional museums	6	5	340	420	92	130
General museums	5	5	340	305	227	190
Other museums (mixed)	87	84	3954	4498	1060	1067
Botanical and zoological gardens, aquariums	27	31	486	102	2187	2143
Natural reserves	7	15	*)	5	117	199

*) are included in the total

Type of ownership	Units		Museum objects - thousands -		Visitors - thousands -	
	2001	2002	2001	2002	2001	2002
TOTAL	524	548	15969	16840	10550	11114
Majority state owned*)	472	491	15906	16778	7705	7376
Majority private owned*)	52	57	63	62	2845	3738

*) see my comments at the chapter “Categories used regarding type of ownership”

The Institute for Cultural Memory, in the first edition of the *Guide of the museums and collections from Romania*, is offering the following statistics, counting the existing museums, for the year 2000:

1.	Archaeology for the Dacians and Romans period	51
2.	Mediaeval archaeology	24
3.	Prehistoric archaeology	61
4.	Applied arts	24
5.	Mediaeval arts	10
6.	Romanian fine arts	56
7.	Universal fine arts	11
8.	Religious arts	67
9.	Old books	13
10.	Ethnography	77
11.	Ethnography – folk architecture	17
12.	Ethnography – folk architecture, Memorials – Personalities	1

A Guide to Museum Statistics in Europe

13.	Local ethnography	130
14.	Foreign ethnography	1
15.	History of the pharmacy	5
16.	History of the theatre	7
17.	History	95
18.	Military history	11
19.	History, Memorials – historical personalities	1
20.	Memorials - history of the science	9
21.	Memorials – arts history	19
22.	Memorials – literary history	67
23.	Memorials – music history	11
24.	Memorials – historical personalities	34
25.	Site museums	12
26.	Numismatics	14
27.	Science and technique – transportation history	3
28.	Science and technique Memorials – history of the science	1
29.	Natural sciences – aquariums	8
30.	Natural sciences – botany	24
31.	Natural sciences – geology	6
32.	Natural sciences – mineralogy	6
33.	Natural sciences – observatory	5
34.	Natural sciences – caves	9
35.	Natural sciences –zoology	37

It is easy to observe that the number of museums counted by the Institute for Cultural Memory is not the same as that one counted by the National Institute of Statistics. The reason lies in the different understanding of the word *museum*.

An online edition of the guide (<http://www.cimec.ro/scripts/muzee/muzen.asp?>) is updated yearly (last time, at the 1st of December, 2003). The online version has a much limited number of museum profiles: archaeology, arts, ethnography, history, memorial houses, numismatics, natural sciences, science and techniques, and village museums. The online list contains descriptions of 711, which are identified as follows (considering their main profile): 56 of archaeology, 1 of numismatics, 138 of arts, 81 of ethnography, 110 of history, 110 village museums, 128 memorial museums, 65 of natural sciences and 22 of science and technology.

Slovak Republic

Report by

Mgr. Katarína Zorjanová;

PhDr. Gabriela Podušelová;

Mgr. Zlatica Adamčiaková

Translation: PhDr. Beata Havelská

Introduction - Key Issues

In Slovakia, like in many other countries, collecting as the forerunner of museology was practised in individual cases already in the Renaissance period. The idea of collecting and its actual realisation began to develop on a larger scale under the influence of the Enlightenment in the 18th century. Apart from exhibiting, the first museums also had an educational role.

A specific feature of collecting in Slovakia was its connection with the process of national independence. The representatives of the Slovak nation regarded the collecting of antiquities as an evidence of cultural advancement of our predecessors and an acknowledgement of the historicity of the nation and its right of national independence. After the first Czechoslovak Republic had been established in 1918, Slovak museology developed under the influence of a more advanced Czech museology, thanks to which the first professional museum organisations formed (Czechoslovak Union of Museums).

The establishment of galleries as autonomous specialised art museums started only after the Second World War. The efforts to constitute the national gallery date back to the mid-1800s, however, they were successful only after the Act of the Slovak National Council No. 24 on the Slovak National Gallery had been adopted on 29 July 1948. In the past fifty years, a network of twenty galleries has been set up, covering the whole territory of Slovakia.

Art historians are members of the Union of Slovak Artists and some of them are members of the international organisation AICA or the Art-Historical Society of Slovakia. In the 1990s, an autonomous Association of Theoreticians, Critics and Art Historians was established and in 1990, the representatives of galleries established a professional organisation, the Council of Galleries of Slovakia.

Many museums and galleries in Slovakia and their professional staff are members of the Slovak Committee of the International Council of Museum – SK ICOM.

Definition of Museum

The definition of the museum in the Slovak Republic used by members of the museum profession is identical with that defined by ICOM. Moreover, the Act of the National Council of the Slovak Republic No. 115/1998 on museums and galleries and the care of museum and gallery objects defines the museum in Article 2, Section 4 as follows:

“The museum or gallery is a specialised corporate entity or an organisational body of the corporate entity, which ensures that collecting, scientific appraisal and management of the collections is conducted on the basis of scientific study and research. The collections should be accessible to the public and used in the public interest.”

Other articles of the Act define the goals and objectives of museums, particularly as regards the specialist care of objects – e. g. the recording and documenting of collections, classification, presentation.

* By "gallery" we understand the art museum (Fine Arts Museum)

Existence of Museum- related Laws

The questions of establishing, operating and defining museums were first regulated in the Slovak Republic by the Act of the Slovak National Council No. 109/1961 on museums and galleries.

A Guide to Museum Statistics in Europe

The Act was followed by the directives, which regulated the conditions of the care of the collections in museums and galleries. The regulations valid from 1980 set out conditions for forming the database of collection items in the supreme institutions – the Slovak National Museum and the Slovak National Gallery.

At present, museology and, in a broader context, the care of the cultural heritage is regulated by the following legislation:

1. Act of the National Council of the Slovak Republic No. 115/1998 of the Code on museums and galleries and the care of the museum and gallery objects in accordance with the Act of the National Council of the Slovak Republic No. 387/2001 of the Code.
2. Resolution No. 91/2001 to Declaration of the National Council of the Slovak Republic on the preservation of the cultural heritage.
3. Regulation of the Ministry of Culture of the Slovak Republic No. 342/1998 of the Code on the care and management of the museum and gallery collections.
4. Regulation of the Minister of Foreign Affairs of the Czechoslovak Republic No. 94/1958 of the Code About covenant of the preservation of the cultural heritage in war conflict and the subsequent protocols (The Hague Protocol).
5. Regulation of the Minister of Foreign Affairs of the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic No. 15/1980 of the Code About agreement on the safeguards against illicit import, export and the transfer of ownership of the cultural heritage.
6. Act of the National Council of the Slovak Republic No. 49/2002 of the Code on the preservation of the monuments fund.
7. Agreement on the preservation of the world cultural and natural heritage legal notice No. 159/1991 of the Code.
8. Act of the National Council of the Slovak Republic No. 287/1994 of the Code on the preservation of nature and landscape in the version of the Act of the National Council of the Slovak Republic No.222/1996 of the Code.
9. Act No. 183/2000 of the Code on libraries and amendments to the Act of the National Council of the Slovak Republic No. 27/1987 of the Code on the State care of monuments on revisions and amendments to the Act No. 68/1997 of the Code on Matica slovenská in accordance with the Act No. 416/2001 of the Code.
10. Act No. 149/1975 of the Code on keeping archives in the version of revisions and amendments declared unabridged in the Act No. 332/1992 of the Code.

Categories used regarding Type of Collection

The classification of collection items is regulated by the Act of the National Council of the Slovak Republic No. 115/1998 of the Code on museums and galleries and the care of the museum and gallery objects (Article 6, Section 2) and the Regulation of the Ministry of Culture of the Slovak Republic No. 342/1998 of the Code on the management of the museum and gallery collections in Article 14.

“The classification committee determines the classification of objects into categories. The classification of the collection items into categories can be re-appraised in accordance with the current knowledge of the cultural, historical, artistic or scientific significance.”

Categories used regarding Type of Ownership

In accordance with the Act of the National Council of the Slovak Republic No. 115/1998 of the Code on museums and galleries and on the care of the museum and gallery objects in the version of the Act of the National Council of the Slovak Republic No. 387/2001, museums can be established by

- bodies of the State administration
- regional administration
- communities
- other corporate entities
- private persons

The museum founder determines the classification of the ownership of the collections – the objects are the property of the State, of the regional administration, of communities and other corporate entities or

private persons. Over 90 % of the objects displayed in the museums and galleries of the Slovak Republic are the property of the State or the regional or local administration. Only a fraction is in the possession of private owners.

Existing Data - Basic Figures and Diagrams

A systematic processing of statistical data on the activities of museums and galleries began in the 1960s. In 1967, the Slovak National Museum processed the first complex statistics on the museum activities in Slovakia.

Since then, museums annually forward statistics on their activities to the specialist centre of the Slovak National Museum. Statistics of the galleries are not continually processed – each gallery processed its own statistical records for the Slovak Statistics Bureau, but the complex data were processed in the Slovak National Gallery only at the time when the SNG had a methodical department – until the year 1990. This practice was, however, reintroduced in 1997.

Currently, museums are obliged to produce two types of statistics. The KULT record is processed for the need of the Statistic Bureau of the Slovak Republic. It is a summary of the basic quantification data, such as the number of collection items, visitors, operational costs for museums and galleries, number of displays and exhibitions, employment and its structure. This is an official indicator of the data concerning the activities of museums and galleries processed for the needs of the State administration. The structure of data in the statistical report - KULT for museums and KULT for galleries - was different in the past, but since 2002 it has been harmonised.

Since 1967, the specialist department of the Slovak National Museum – the National Museum Centre has elaborated the Annual Report on Activities of the Museums in Slovakia. Besides the quantification data contained in the KULT record, it also provides a written description of the state, activities and problems of museums in the Slovak Republic. Since 1996, these statistics have been processed by special software – Automated Museum Statistics Information System (AMSIS). The software has been distributed to museums that are obliged to forward statistics to the Slovak National Museum – National Museum Centre every year in February. After processing, the complex statistics are supplied to museums, the Ministry of Culture of the Slovak Republic and to the founders of museums in the Slovak Republic.

The summary of data is also published in the press – in the journal MÚZEUM.

AMSIS - The automated museum statistics information system monitors the following data:

1. General data on museums – address, contacts, director, superior authority, opening hours, affiliated branches, problems
2. Care of the collections – equipment of museums with electric security alarm, fire alarm, costs of conservation and preparation – by subcontracting, acquisitions in photo documentation of collection items
3. Acquisition – acquiring collection items and acquisition methods (own collection, research, gift, purchase, transfer) classified into social sciences (archaeology, history, ethnography, art history, music history, numismatics and others), natural sciences (geology, mineralogy, petrography, palaeontology, botany, zoology, anthropology), history of technology
4. Documentation of collection items – social sciences, natural sciences, history of technology
5. Permanent displays (title of display, address, date of origin, catalogue, type – social sciences, natural sciences, open-air display, memorial display)
6. Exhibitions (title of exhibition, curator – author of scenario, date and place of exhibition, exhibition catalogue, type of exhibition – own, transferred, exported, imported)
7. Scientific research (title of research task, researchers, duration, scientific field, result)
8. Publishing (title, published in the year, circulation, type of publication – catalogue, guide, monograph, etc.)
9. State of archives, library – quantification indicators
10. Promotion (promotion of museums in mass media – number of titles, programmes, etc.)
11. Human resources development (total number of museum employees – of which the number of curators according to scientific branches, lecturers, restorers, librarians, conservationists, photographers, technical and economic personnel)
12. Curators of collections
13. Number of visitors – according to museum premises – paying, non-paying admissions

A Guide to Museum Statistics in Europe

14. Study trips abroad

15. Museum budget – funds from the founder, income from museum activities, income from admission, structure of costs (salaries, purchase of collection items, publishing, permanent displays and exhibitions, expenditure for restoration and conservation).

Both statistical forms have identical qualitative data, however, the AMSIS programme is more detailed. In 1999, the Slovak National Gallery requested the authorised software producer to tailor it to the needs of statistical data of galleries. The changes were made in the structure of the collections (painting, sculpture, drawing, graphic art, other media, applied arts, non-professional art) – report of acquisitions (3) and documentation of the collections (4), displays and exhibitions (5) – title, author of concept, venue, date of origin, accompanying publication; publishing (6) – title, author/compiled by, year of publishing, circulation, type of publication, other items are identical. Since 1999 the Slovak National Gallery has elaborated the Annual Report of the Gallery in AGSIS software.

List of References

Naturally, the best reference to the Slovak statistics is its 36-year old history. The current statistics is based on the knowledge of museum and gallery practice, taking into account the needs of museums as well as official statistics.

In accordance with the changes of the founders of museums and galleries during the transformation processes in the Slovak Republic after 1989, the new founders accepted the current method of processing statistical data in the museums and galleries. The Statistic Bureau of the Slovak Republic accepted specific proposals of the Slovak National Museum – the National Museum Centre in processing the KULT report – for the official statistics form of the Slovak Republic for the operation of museums.

Slovenia

Report by

Jerneja Batic, Ministry of Culture

Ljubljana

Introduction - Key Issues

On the territory of Slovenia, there are 252 museums, galleries and museum collections, which are open to the public and are linked together in the Museum Association of Slovenia. As the major museum linkage, it regularly re-establishes contacts among museums and runs the individual joint projects of Slovene museums. The Museum Association of Slovenia started the first systematic data gathering which resulted in the appearance of the publication "The Guide to Slovene Museums".

In the year 1999/2000, the Ministry of Culture began with the more systematic gathering of data in the museums it finances in order to prepare the strategic plans and resolutions for the field of cultural policy and the development of museum activity. Therefore, the statistical data quoted below are referring to 47 museums only, and namely to those financed by the Ministry of Culture. They are mutually linked in the museum network, which is implementing the public service-protection of the movable cultural heritage on the entire territory of the state.

Definition of Museum

In Slovenia is in force the ICOM definition which says:

"a museum is for public open, non profitable, permanent foundation in service of the society and its development which for purposes of study, education, training and recreation, acquires material evidence of peoples and their environment, is keeping the record of it, collects, documents, stores and conserves, researches, provides information on it, exhibits and popularizes it in the public."

In accordance with this definition, a museum is therefore an institution whose founding act ensures the following conditions:

- a defined concept of regulation and development of the museum and its collections, its mission and a defined collection policy
- a defined and specified (professional) field of work and (territorial) area of museum activity,
- in accordance with definitions from the first standard (condition): safeguards the collected and stored museum material,
- employment of the professional museum staff for the work of the museum and its collections, which, in accordance with the basic museological criteria, carries out protection, storage, conservation, research and presentation of museum material,
- appropriate premises for the protection, storage and conservation of material as well as other necessary premises for the work of the museum and its staff and for exhibiting material,
- appropriate equipment for museum premises intended for the protection, storage and conservation of museum material (lighting, air condition, alarm system)
- accessibility of museum material and collections for the visit and for research work, specified opening hours, guard service and/or guide service,
- guaranteed permanent funding for the operation of the museum.

Existence of Museum-related Laws

The first Slovene museums act was passed in 1945 and later underwent several subsequent modifications. The passing of new legislation ('The Cultural Heritage Protection Act') in February 1999 led to the adoption of a number of bylaws in the year 2000.

- Decrees on the re-establishment of a museum network to provide a public service in the field of movable cultural heritage protection and on the definition of national museums,
- Regulation on the definition of types of cultural heritage objects,

A Guide to Museum Statistics in Europe

- Regulation on professional and technical conditions for the implementation of a public service in the field of cultural heritage protection.

Regulations which are still under preparation include

- Standards and norms for the implementation of museum activities,
- Regulation on the protection of museum material,
- a redefinition of the Regulation on the exportation, importation and trading with movable cultural heritage.

Due to deficiencies of the Cultural Heritage Protection Act from 1999, the Ministry of Culture was forced into the preparation of the new act in which a significant part will be dedicated to the museum activity as well.

Categories used regarding Type of Collection

Museums which are linked in the museum network in order to implement the public service have a defined professional field of work and (territorial) area of museum activity.

Their professional field of work is defined in accordance with the variety of collections they are keeping and storing. In Slovenia, there are museums for the following professional fields of work:

- archaeology,
- numismatics,
- history,
- applied arts,
- fine arts,
- ethnological heritage,
- technical heritage,
- natural history,
- cinema and cinematography,
- theatre and ballet,
- heritage of schools, sport, recent history.

The state museums cover as a rule one of these professional fields quoted, while the regional and town museums combine, regarding their collections, several professional fields. There are appearing more and more specialised museums which are placed in the category of special museums and are representing an individual field of work such as architecture, maritime affairs, and similar.

Categories used regarding Type of Ownership

Regarding the ownership, the museums in Slovenia are classified as follows:

state, regional, inter-municipal, town and private museums.

In the group of 47 museums financed by the Ministry of Culture, there are State, Regional, Inter-municipal and Town museums. The other museums are, before all, in private ownership of enterprises, societies and institutions; some are in local community ownership as well. In the majority of the 252 museums and museum collections recorded in Slovenia, these are keeping the museum collections.

Existing Data - Basic Figures and Diagrams

The museum public service in Slovenia is defined with the decree on the re-establishment of a museum network in order to provide a public service in the field of movable cultural heritage protection and on the definition of national museums, as well as regulations. In Slovenia, there are at present operating:

- 10 national museums and galleries,
- 9 regional museums,
- 6 regional galleries,
- 15 town and inter-municipal museums and galleries,
- 8 special museums.

The above represents a network of museum activities – protection of the movable cultural heritage of Slovenia – which is directly funded by the national budget. The state (provides means and) enables the implementation of this public service.

A Guide to Museum Statistics in Europe

Regional, town, inter-municipal and special museums provide the following public service:

- care of movable cultural heritage within and outside of the museum, on the territory of the municipalities covered by its activity,
- care of collections located at a distance from the main museum building,
- recording, collecting, documenting, inventorying objects, keeping a register, studying, protecting – conservation, storage,
- preparation of expert proposals for the promulgation of movable heritage outside museum collections,
- preparation of annual reports on the implementation of public service to be sent to the Museum's Council,
- presentation, popularisation programmes.

State museums are those museum which are founded by the Republic of Slovenia in order to protect movable cultural heritage within the territory of the Republic of Slovenia. State museums provide a public service in co-operation with regional, inter-municipal, town and special museums.

In addition to providing a public service, national museums have the following role:

- medium-term and short-term programme of the movable cultural heritage protection,
- preparation of expert guidelines for staff development and physical development,
- professional assistance to museums,
- keeping the movable heritage register,
- co-operation and co-ordination of work with academic institutions at home and abroad,
- co-operation with other public institutions in the area of cultural heritage protection.

For co-operation in carrying out the tasks from the field of movable cultural heritage protection imposed on museums by the Decree on the Founding of a Museum Network, the Museums Council is the professional consultative body at the Ministry of Culture. The Museums Council monitors and supervises the implementation of public service within the framework of the museum network. On the basis of analysis regarding implementation of the movable heritage protection programmes, it offers proposals for performing the public service in this field, proposes changes and additions to the museum network, makes suggestions for resolving specific issues and proposes appropriate measures, proposes changes and additions to laws and other regulations relating to the movable heritage protection and proposes a development strategy for museum activity as well as annual and medium-term orientations.

In the current year (2000) the Museums Council has carried out the following analyses:

- staffing levels,
- analysis of the state of premises and the needs for storages,
- analysis of computerisation level,
- analysis of the public service activity,
- analysis of the mediation of information to the interested sections of the public.

The museums co-financed by the Ministry of Culture (47) employ 525 people. Out of these: 91 are in the administrative service (director, secretary, public relations service and accounting), 279 are in the professional service (university degree) and 155 are in the technical service - professional staff with middle education, i.e. guards, maintenance workers, etc.

Last year, we prepared a new form of reports which will enable us to carry out comparative analysis of efficiency and inefficiency in the work of individual museum. On the basis of data collected, we intend to prepare proposals for higher quality and more successful development of museum activities.

Until now, our museums did not have a defined mission and a real collection policy. This year's call for tenders for the co-financing of programmes in the forthcoming year introduced, for the first time, this requirement as a precondition for submitting a tender at all.

In order to present the museum activities, we should emphasise that the work is mainly focused on recording, documenting and conserving museum objects. Another major task awaits us here, it is the informatisation of museums and the introduction of a movable heritage register. The project started this year, and the Ministry will co-finance the purchase of computers and software. Approximately one third of the museums are already using computers for entering data into a database. We hope to accelerate this activity through methodical co-financing. This year, the Ministry has also invited tenders for setting up the system for the movable cultural heritage register. We expect to see the first tangible results within three years from now. The particular attention of the Ministry of Culture is

A Guide to Museum Statistics in Europe

focused on the regulation of circumstances in the field of protection, storage and documentation of material, which means that the priority tasks are:

- construction and arrangement of storages,
- heritage register.

Much attention is also being devoted to education in the field of conservation-restoration activities and training of management personnel. The efficiency of museums is increasingly reflected in the management training of directors. We are setting up a system of training centres in individual restoration workshops, where restoration technicians can be trained. Next year, the first generation of specialised restorers - for paintings and sculptures only - will graduate from the Academy of Fine Arts. The Ministry is providing scholarships to allow some of the students to undertake specialist studies abroad. This line will continue to be developed. In the field of management in culture, last year the project had been carried out where 60 museum directors and curators received management training. The project will continue this year and will be developed in areas where the knowledge of museum staff is most lacking – i.e. project work.

In recent years, Slovene museums have widely opened up to the public. So, last year there were exhibitions, events and teaching programmes at museums, co-financed by the state, attended by 1.000.000 visitors.

List of References

The Statistical Bureau of the Republic of Slovenia has, on the basis of the UNESCO questionnaire, been gathering data about museums for a number of years. But, due to the fact that until recently we did not have the appropriate record about museums and museum collections - it has been set up along with the preliminary work for the publication 'Guide to Slovene Museums' – these statistics have not been used as a reference. The Statistical Bureau is for the year 2001 processing the latest returns for which we anticipate to bring us relevant statistical data for all 252 Slovene museums.

Spain

Report by

Isabel Serrano Pardo

Ministry of Education, Culture and Sport

Introduction - Key Issues

The Spanish statistical system is basically governed by the Public Statistical Function Act (1989), which regulates statistical activity for state aims, which, according to the Spanish Constitution, is the exclusive competence of the State. On the other hand, the Autonomous Communities (Regions) have powers in their own statistics.

The Act assigns to the National Statistical Institute (INE) an outstanding role in public statistical activity and more specifically, in the statistics for state aims. On the one hand, it specifically entrusts to INE the accomplishment of statistical operations of great scope. For example the demographic and economic censuses, the national accounts, consumer price indices, labour force survey, industrial and services statistics, the Electoral Register. Furthermore, INE is responsible among others things, for the formulation of the National Statistical Plan every four years with the collaboration of the ministerial departments and the Bank of Spain; the proposal of common norms on concepts, statistical units, classifications and codes; and relations in statistical matters with specialised International bodies and, in particular, with the Statistical Office of the European Union (EUROSTAT). The drawing up of cultural statistics is distributed between the Ministry of Education, Culture and Sport and INE:

The INE drawing:

- "Book publishing Statistics" since 1965 every year
- "Statistics on libraries" since 1959 every two years

The Ministry of Education, Culture and Sport drawing the following statistics:

- Habits and participation in cultural activities 1978, 1985, 1990, 2002.
- National Archives. Every year
- Theatre resources. Every two years
- Dance and music resources. Every two years
- Museums and collections 1992, 1994, 2000
- Book Publishing with ISBN. Every year
- Culture yearbook 1995, 2002

The "Museums and Collection Statistics" has been produced by the Ministry of Education Culture and Sport in collaboration with the Autonomous Communities, with three aims:

- To offer society data about the cultural institutions in the country as a whole
- To meet the demands of international organisations regarding cultural statistics.
- To know in general the museum heritage.

Definition of Museum

According to the Cultural Heritage Act:

"A museum is a permanent institution, which acquires, conserves, researches, communicates and exhibits for purposes of study, education and recreation, material and collections of historical, artistic, scientific and technical value, or of any other kind with cultural value."

Existence of Museum-related Laws

There is state-wide legislation regulating state-owned museums and the Spanish Museum System in the Cultural Heritage Law. There are also specific laws regarding museums in some Autonomous Communities.

Categories regarding Types of Collection

- Museum-House. Museums which are home or residences of a renowned person.
- Archaeology. Museums which contain objects of historical value, which are distinguished by the fact that they owe all or part of their collection to excavations. Includes the specialist fields of numismatics, epigraphy and others.
- Contemporary Museums. Museums for the display of works of fine arts created in the twentieth century. In this group fall photography and cinema museums etc.
- Decorative Arts. Contains objects of ornamental value.
- Fine Arts. Museums for the display of works of fine arts created fundamentally up to the nineteenth century (architecture, sculpture, painting, etc).
- Science and Technology. Museums in this category explain the evolution through history of science and technologies.
- Natural history and natural sciences. Museums for the display of subjects related to one or several disciplines such as biology, geology, botany, zoology, palaeontology, ecology...
- Specialised. Museums in a package of cultural heritage and not covered in any other category.
- Ethnography and anthropology. Museums displaying materials on culture, social structures, customs, beliefs, traditional arts etc.
- History. Museums displaying collections concerning historical events, figures, military museums etc.
- General. Museums which have mixed collections and cannot be assigned to any of the above categories.
- Sites. Created to display historical items (archaeological sites, monuments, examples of industrial past....) in the original location. Nature centres not included
- Other. Museums which cannot be included in any of the above categories.

Categories used regarding Type of Ownership

Public museums:

- Museums owned by the state
- Museums owned by regional authorities
- Museums owned by local authorities

Private museums:

- Museums owned by individuals or private organisations.

Existing Data - Basic Figures and Diagrams

Museums		
Number of Museums and Collections		1,437
Number of Museums and Collections with response		1,111 (77.3%)
Ownership		
Number of Museums and Collections with response		1,096 (76.3%)
State		129
Region		51
Local		472
Private		341
Other		103
Visitors		
Number of Visitors		32.123.085
Percentage of Museums and Collections with response		66,9%
Staff		
Number of Personnel		8.827
Percentage of Museums and Collections with response		64%
Stock		
Number of Collections		19.020.783
Percentage of Museums and Collections with response		62%

List of References

Ministry of Education, Culture and Sport:
 Subdirección General de Museos Estatales
 Plaza del Rey 1
 28071 Madrid
 Tel.: 0034- 917017000
www.mcu.es

Oficina de Estadística
 c/ Alfonso XII 3 y 5
 28071 Madrid
 Tel.: 0034- 915898659
www.mec.es

Sweden

Report by

Sten Mansson

National Council for Cultural Affairs

Introduction - Key Issues

The Swedish National Council for Cultural Affairs (Arts Council) since 1995 is the responsible authority for the Swedish Cultural Statistics. The official cultural statistics include, among others, statistics on Museums and Art Galleries. Statistics on Cultural Heritage and Sites are managed by the Arts Council in co-operation with The National Heritage Board. The Museum Statistics was first produced in the 1930s by the Swedish Museums Association. From 1981, Statistics Sweden compiled Museum Statistics but since 1997 the statistics is produced by the National Council for Cultural Affairs.

The Swedish Museum Statistics include annual reporting of activities from more than 230 museums, certain municipal art galleries and cultural centres. The data collection includes, among others, data on collections, exhibitions, visits, employment (in units of full-time equivalence), financing and costs. Method of data collection: Earlier, a written questionnaire distributed by the National Council for Cultural Affairs. Routines for collecting data via Internet are implemented for the first time in 2002. In this web-based system, data from the museums are reported directly into a database.

Definition of Museum

Swedish Museum statistics refers to the ICOM Definition of Museums acknowledged by the Swedish Museums Association. The standards and quality of official and professional museums will set an example of what it means to be a museum. National museums and regional museums that receive financial support from the state have to be acknowledged by the Government.

The museums statistics include data from about 210 museums, most of them members of the Swedish Museums Association. Criteria to be included into the statistics are: that the museums must be open to the public all year round and have an annual employment of at least one man-year (1,600 hours last year) on full-time basis and with a professional museum training. From this restriction follows that about one thousand small museums (many of them local open-air museums, "hembygdsgårdar") are not included in the statistics. Science centres, natural parks, aquariums, zoological gardens and various exhibition areas are also not systematically included.

Existence of Museum - related Laws

Very few special laws/acts regulate cultural life and institutions in Sweden. This is also the case for museums. However, in annual budget regulations from Government detailed instructions are given to central state museums. Goals for activities and special tasks are also given in these documents.

Public museums may be national, regional, local or private, have their ordinances with directives, regulations combined with other guidelines referring to either national, regional or municipal cultural policy goals. The only Act strictly speaking is the following:

The Act concerning Ancient Monuments and Finds:

The National Heritage Board, in co-operation with the Regional County Boards, is monitoring the application of the Act concerning Ancient Monuments and Finds. This Act defines the statutory means to protect important objects and components of the cultural heritage like archaeological finds and sites, religious heritage and specified objects of historic value. The introduction to the central part of the Act concerning the cultural heritage reads: "It is of national concern that our cultural environment is protected and maintained. This responsibility is shared by all citizens". The Act defines a number of areas where cultural heritage has to be protected through special rules:

- appropriate use and maintenance of traditional local geographical names
- the handling and preservation of archaeological finds and sites
- criteria for classified cultural heritage buildings and their preservation

A Guide to Museum Statistics in Europe

- religious sites like churches, their inventories and cemeteries
- the administration of special permits to allow the exports of ancient cultural objects (furniture, art-works, documents) of specified importance
- the restitution to the country of origin of illegally exported cultural heritage objects (within the EU).

The Planning and Building Act:

The main part of the monitoring of the Act lies with the central and regional authorities. But local communities carry a great responsibility as well concerning the cultural heritage protection. Local initiatives in this area are often linked to the Planning and Building Act that regulates the use of land and water and the change of settlement and housing.

The Law on Environment:

The revised Fundamental Act on Natural Environment adopted in 1999 has its impact on the cultural environment as well. The Act stipulates that natural and cultural environments be protected and maintained. Among other things 1 700 environments of national interest to cultural heritage are implied. The Act presents an interesting reform by making it possible for cultural heritage reserves to be established in the same way as the nature reserves.

Categories used regarding Type of Collections

The statistics only include categories regarding exhibitions last year. These categories of exhibitions/collections are:

- Arts and handicraft
- History and archeology
- Ethnography
- Technology and industrial history
- Natural science history
- Other museums.

Categories used regarding Type of Ownership

- State-owned museums
- Municipal museums
- County council museums
- Municipal and county council in co-operation
- Associations
- Other owner.

Existing Data - Basic Figures and Diagrams

The statistics contain data from museums in Sweden which have an annual personnel which together works at least one man-year. Since 1988, the data collection includes art galleries without permanent collections, in this report called "art galleries". In the last report (not yet published) data for the year 2001 are presented from 238 units, 209 museums and 29 art galleries.

Visits, opening hours and entrance fees:

In 2001, there were 15,9 million visits all together, 14,9 million at the museums and about 1 million at the art galleries. There are 23 central museums, most of them in Stockholm, with a co-ordinating responsibility in their areas. These museums had 4,8 million visits altogether. The 26 regional museums reported just over 2,6 million visits, while the 72 municipal museums had 3,3 million visits. 1,3 million visits were in groups and 0,6 million came from schools or nursery schools. The attendance figures for museums show annual fluctuations but seen over a ten year period an upward trend can be noted. The institutions were open for the public 273 days during the year on the average or 34 hours a week, the museums 35 hours and the art galleries 34 hours a week. About 20 % of the museums and 66 % of the art galleries gave free admission to the public. The average entrance fee for museums was 29 SEK and for art galleries 12 SEK.

Exhibitions:

The number of basic exhibitions at the museums and art galleries produced in 2001 was 164.

A Guide to Museum Statistics in Europe

The museums and art galleries showed about 1 608 temporary exhibitions. The most frequent type of exhibitions were those which display art and art handicraft (56 %) followed by cultural history exhibitions, 23 %. The art galleries showed 244 temporary exhibitions.

The museums and art galleries arranged 235 travelling exhibitions which were shown at 735 different places.

Publications:

In 2001, about 840 publications were produced by all the museums and art galleries. About 87 % of the publications were produced by the museums. 29 % of the printed matter is exhibition catalogues.

204 of the institutions use information technology in some way.

Acquisition:

The quantity of annual acquisitions is large. In 2001, the growth of the number of photos housed at museums was about 8 000 000, objects of archives about 800 running meter and the growth of other objects was 325 000.

Personnel:

In 2001, there were about 4 522 man-years work spent at the museums and 209 at the art galleries. Women did more than 50 % of the man-years.

Current incomes:

The current incomes in 2001 were for the museums 2 896 million SEK and for the art galleries 93 million SEK. The public funding for the museums totalled SEK 1 940 million (214 million Euro), of which the state accounted for 60 %, the municipalities for 25 % and the county councils for 15 %. Of the museums' total revenues, admission fees made up 10 %.

Current costs:

In 2001, the total current costs of the museums were about 2 937 million SEK and of art galleries 161 million SEK. Approximately half of the costs were personnel costs.

Museum visiting habits:

According to surveys of cultural habits, somewhat less than half (46 %) of the Swedish population have at some time in the past year visited a museum. In particular, well-educated adults and young people studying are frequent museum visitors. Small children also visit museums often, with their parents or in groups from schools/nursery schools. However, there is no major difference between men and women as regards frequency of visits. 43 % of the Swedish population had visited an art exhibition at an art gallery or art museum during the year.

List of References

- Museer och konsthallar 2001 (Museums and Art Galleries 2001)
 - Den kulturella välfärden. (Cultural Welfare. Cultural habits in Sweden 1976-1999)
 - Kulturbarometern 2000 (Culture Barometer 2000)
 - Kulturstatistik 2002 (Culture Statistics 2002).
-
- The reports can be ordered from the National Council for Cultural Affairs:
Tel. +46-8-519 264, e-mail: statens.kulturrad@kur.se
 - The reports are also available as pdf-files: www.kur.se

Switzerland

Report by

Josef Brülisauer / Bernard A. Schüle

Verband der Museen der Schweiz/

Association des Musées Suisses/

Associazione dei Musei Svizzeri

Introduction - Key Issues

In Switzerland culture traditionally is within the responsibility of the cantons. Therefore a compelling, central coordination is neither desired nor possible. For this reason the world of museums is extremely various and fragmented. In addition the position of the museums is in each of the cantons quite different. Some cantons are conscious about the cultural meaning of museums and began to raise statistic data concerning their museums. The Swiss Museums Association is the only organisation that collects nation-wide data on a regular basis. This is done on a volunteer basis and by a militia system. To a large extent the few statistics of the Federal Office for Statistics are based on these data.

Definition of Museum

The Swiss Museums Association seeks to guarantee the quality of museums. Art. 2 of its statutes gives a definition of the term museum. It closely follows the ICOM definition.

For an admission as a member or to be included into the museum guide the Association requires the following conditions:

- a) Professionally managed own collection of appropriate cultural value.
- b) A professionally done documentation of the collections, open for research.
- c) The quality and the content of the collections are not diminished by sales.
- d) An own exhibition of appropriate value accessible to the public as well as an appropriate communication to visitors.
- e) Guarantee of the durability, especially in legal, financial and personnel regard.
- f) Acknowledgment of the definition of the museum, as it is fixed by ICOM in article 2 of the statutes, and of the Code of Ethics of ICOM.

Existence of Museum- related Laws

As the cantons are responsible for the culture within their boundaries, there is no federal law concerning museums. At the moment a new culture promotion law is in preparation. It's based on article 69 of the revised Federal Constitution (assumed 2000). The major points are:

The federation maintains its own museums (National Museum with its seven branches, the collection Reinhart in Winterthur and the museum Vela in Ligornetto). It supports certain institutions of paramount importance.

The legal situation differs from canton to canton. Some cantons maintain own museums, but they have no appropriate laws e.g. Zurich. Other cantons delegate the management to foundations e.g. Berne (public legal foundations of canton, city and Burgergemeinde) or Appenzell IR (Innerrhoder Kulturstiftung = art foundation, 1999). Others have a legislation for the promotion of museums, but no law for their own museums e.g. Tessin. If legal regulations exist, they are mostly embedded in decrees on cultural heritage or the preservation of monuments e.g. Wallis (Loi sur la promotion de la culture, 1996). There are two articles concerning the cantonal museums and the promotion of regional and local museums (AVML).

Categories used regarding Type of Collection

The Swiss Museum Guide differentiates the following types of museums:

A Guide to Museum Statistics in Europe

- Art museums (art and applied art)
- Museums of History (history, archaeology, military and religious history)
- Ethnographic museums (European and non-European cultures)
- Scientific museums (natural history, medicine and health museums, botanical and zoological gardens)
- Technical museums (science, technology, industrial history, traffic and telecommunications)
- Regional and local museums (city museums, museums of local and regional importance)
- Specialized museums (collections of topics not mentioned above).

Some museums, possessing different collections, belong to several types.

Therefore the allocation is as follows:

Total museums	915	
Art Museums	173	17,7 %
Museums of History	89	9,1 %
Ethnographic Museums	14	1,4 %
Scientific Museums	85	8,7 %
Technical Museums	66	6,7 %
Regional / Local Museums	388	39,6 %
Specialised Museums	164	16,8 %
Total	979	100.0 %

Categories used regarding Type of Ownership

There is no reliable investigation concerning the ownership structure in Swiss museums. It has to be stressed, that divided ownership structure often occurs. Therefore it needs to be asked, who is the legal body of the museum, who owns the collection, who is in possession of the house, in which the museum is located, and who manages the institution. Especially in smaller museums (however not only in these) each of these functions may be in the responsibility of another institution. Secure data concerning the ownership can only be given for 102 institutions:

Federation	10
Cantons	71
Municipalities	6
Foundations	7
Associations/Cooperatives	13
Companies	1
Private Persons	4
Unknown	803

Existing Data - Basic Figures and Diagrams

Since 1999 the Swiss Museums Association has been asking its members for the number of visitors in the preceding year. The association receives the data of approximately 350 museums (out of 600 members and a total of 900 museums). These figures are however communicated confidentially. For this reason the aggregated totals only are published and may be handed out to the research and the media.

1998: INFO 63 (December 1999) p.67; 1999: INFO 65 (December 2000) p.45; 2000 not published: 408 museums with a total of 10'620'995 visitors; 2001 not published. 2002 INFO 74 (July 2003) p. 27. The Federal Office of Statistics (FOS) has unfortunately put off their project with the Museums Association to gain a representative museum statistics at the end of September 2003 after one years work. The person in charge of this project is leaving the FOS and other projects are put on hold in order to save money.

A Guide to Museum Statistics in Europe

Specialized occasional research of professors and students at universities and high schools (e.g. Mottaz Baran et al. see below) cannot compensate a regular and continuous statistics of the museums and their visitors.

List of References

Swiss Museums Guide: Schweizer Museumsführer = Guide des musées suisses = Guida dei musei svizzeri = Guid dals museums svizzers. Museen, Sammlungen und Ausstellungsorte in der Schweiz und im Fürstentum Liechtenstein. - Basel: F. Reinhardt Verlag, 2002, 9. Auflage, 592 Seiten

Swiss Museums Guide = Schweizer Museumsführer (Internet version): www.museums.ch (Museumsführer)

Mottaz Baran, Arlette et al.: Publics et musées: représentations emblématiques et rituel social. (Research 2000-2002); in print.

Die Museen in der Schweiz. Entwicklung und Standort der verschiedenen Museumstypen 1990. Bundesamt für Statistik, Bern 1993, 19 Seiten

Öffentliche Ausgaben für Kultur und Freizeit; Ausgaben von Bund, Kantonen und Gemeinden = Dépenses publiques pour la culture et les loisirs, Dépenses de la Confédération, des cantons et des communes 1990. Bundesamt für Statistik = Office fédérale de la statistique; 16 Kultur, Lebensbedingungen und Sport / Culture, conditions de vie et sport. Bern 1994

Öffentliche und private Kulturförderung. Kulturförderungs-Ausgaben der öffentlichen Hand, von Unternehmen und Stiftungen. Bern 1992, 83 Seiten. Bundesamt für Statistik; Office fédérale de la statistique; 16 Kultur, Lebensbedingungen und Sport / Culture, conditions de vie et sport.

Indikatoren der öffentliche Kulturausgaben. Standardisierte Kennziffern 1990-1996. Bundesamt für Statistik; Office fédérale de la statistique; 16 Kultur, Lebensbedingungen und Sport / Culture, conditions de vie et sport. - Neuchâtel 1999.

United Kingdom

Report by

Sara Selwood

University of Westminster

with Maurice Davies, Museums Association

Introduction - Key Issues

It is increasingly the case that hard data is required for a multiplicity of reasons: to support advocacy, not least to present the case for support to government; to assess museums' efficiency in relation to funding; to inform decision making; to establish, develop and evaluate policies; to identify trends; to measure the progress that the sector is making, not least in terms of delivering government objectives. A current preoccupation is with measuring the impact of museums. Responsibility for national museum statistics falls to *Museums, Libraries and Archives Council (MLA)*, the government's advisory body, which succeeded the Museums & Galleries Commission in April 2000. Following the devolution of Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland, MLA's remit is primarily confined to England.

At the time of writing (October 2003) there is no dedicated statistical time series on museums, which covers the whole of the UK. The Museums & Galleries Commission's DOMUS database (see below) was abandoned after the 1999 survey, and the only other UK-wide, year-on-year time series are, *Sightseeing in the UK and Visits to Visitor Attractions*. These present the findings of annual surveys conducted by the National Tourist Boards of England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland, which monitor trends in the visitor attraction market including museums. There are, however, an increasing number of regular reports, which cover local and regional trends (in particular, financial statistics) and the activities of different types of museums. Pulling together a national picture depends on the collation of existing data sets. But although the museums sector currently suffers from a paucity of data, MLA is, in principle, working to develop a "coherent, workable, consistent and sustainable system", which covers all its domains. At present, it is working towards fulfilling this vision by identifying and evaluating what data are currently available; identifying bodies that are collecting data; establishing the needs for data within the sector; identifying gaps in data provision; and developing and implementing, where practicable, methods and mechanisms for filling them. MLA's first *Digest of Statistics*, which focuses on England but also includes data for the rest of the UK, is currently in production and due for publication later in 2003. Part of this is specifically devoted to museums (Selwood, forthcoming).

Details of the meeting of the museums sector to discuss its statistical needs and various of the ground clearing studies commissioned (including a retrospective study of DOMUS) are available on the MLA website at <http://www.mla.gov.uk/information/evidence/ev-stats.asp>.

Definition of Museum

The UNESCO definition of museums is not consistently used by the UK's cultural bureaucracy. UNESCO's category j (monuments and sites) is applicable only if a permanent collection exists, while zoological and botanical gardens (which contain living specimens) are not generally counted as museums (UNESCO category k).

The definition of museums most commonly used is that of the Museums Association, the representative membership body for people who work in museums and galleries in the UK. Whereas it previously defined the museum as a process-driven institution "that collects, documents, preserves, exhibits and interprets material evidence and associated information for the public benefit", since 1998 it has recognised museums as being primarily for "the people": *Museums enable people to explore collections for inspiration, learning and enjoyment. They are institutions that collect, safeguard and make accessible artifacts, which they hold in trust for society.*

This definition governs the Registration Scheme administered by MLA.

Existence of Museum-related Laws

Few museums and galleries in the UK are bound by specific legislation. Many are administered by local government on a voluntary basis. Whereas their provision of public libraries is statutory, local authorities are not obliged to support museums and galleries. Other museums are provided by universities, again on a voluntary basis. Some museums are constituted as companies or charities, and are established under normal company and charity law and have no special status as museums per se.

However, the national museums and galleries are subject to specific legislation. There are several relevant Acts of Parliament pertaining to them, including for example the British Museum Act 1963 and the National Heritage Act 1983. Such acts establish the purpose of each national museum, specify the make up of the boards of trustees that are responsible for them, and set out their powers and duties. For example, most national museums are prohibited from disposing of items from their collections, except under extremely limited conditions.

The absence of legislation controlling most museums has led to voluntary systems of regulation. The non-governmental Museums Association, for example, has a Code of Ethics and the government's advisory body, MLA, administers the Registration Scheme for museums and galleries in the UK. Although both schemes are voluntary, almost all museums in the UK subscribe to them.

Categories used regarding Type of Collection

There is no current comprehensive data set on UK museum collections, although there are several ad hoc studies at the level of individual nations and localities. The most recent UK-wide data available was gathered for the 1998 DOMUS collections survey. These are shown in the table below. This source suggests that the estimated total number of objects by collection type in UK museums was 149.30 million.

Estimated total number of objects by collection type in UK museums, 1998

	No of objects (millions) in UK museums
Agriculture	1.45
Archaeology	23.16
Archives	9.39
Arms & Armour	0.71
Biology/Natural History	92.76
Costume/Textiles	2.05
Decorative /Applied Arts	2.22
Ethnography	1.99
Fine Art	4.03
Geology	7.19
Maritime	0.44
Medicine	0.35
Military	1.09
Music	0.30
Numismatics	2.16
Oral History	0.28
Personalia	0.50
Photography	8.86
Science/Industry	2.86
Social History	5.23
Transport	3.87
Total	170.89
Base	995

Source: Carter et al, 1999: 24

Categories used regarding Type of Ownership

There is no current comprehensive data set available on type of ownership. As of July 2003, 1,850 individual museums were included in MLA's Museum Registration Scheme. This is UK-wide and requires compliance with the Scheme's standards. MLA considers it a reliable representation of museums in the UK. This is because museums, particularly non-nationals, are motivated to register due to the benefits that accrue to them from registration, in particular financial benefits. However, this is not universally the case – especially with respect to small, volunteer-run museums which don't aspire to public funding.

Number of UK museum sites in the Registration Scheme by ownership, 2003

Government agency	34
Independent	730
Local authority	691
National	52
National Trust	156
Armed services	100
University	87
Total	1,850

Source: MLA

Existing Data - Basic Figures and Diagrams

As already said, there is no current comprehensive data set on museums. The statistical picture of the UK museums sector has to be built up from a series of different sources.

Visitors

Visits: Data for 2002 suggests that there were 74.6 million visits to UK museums and galleries. This figure is based on returns from 1,001 institutions which defined themselves as museums (Visit Britain, 2003). The same sources suggest that 26% of those visits are by children (based on an analysis of 52.2 million visits).

Frequency of visiting: Recent data suggests that of those visiting museums and galleries, the average frequency of visiting amongst the English population is 2.87 per annum; amongst the Scottish population, 3.24; amongst the Welsh population, 2.84 and amongst the population in Northern Ireland, 2.46. (MORI, 2001).

Dwell time: Average dwell time per visit is 112 minutes, with the majority of visits (65%) being up to one hour (VisitBritain, 2003).

Institutions

Number of institutions: It is often assumed that there are 2,500 museums in the UK, but ultimately this depends on what is defined as a museum and the levels of standards to which they comply. In July 2003, 1,850 individual museums were included in MLA's Museum Registration Scheme (see above).

Funding: The latest comprehensive estimate of public funding for museums and galleries in the UK was for 1998/99 and identified a total of £607.1 million as coming from a variety of sources including central government, local government, and the National Lottery and embracing capital as well as revenue funding (Selwood, 2001). The figures for 2002/03 are, as yet, incomplete but show the following:

A Guide to Museum Statistics in Europe

Latest available data on funding of museums in the UK from major public sources (including estimates)

£	2000/01	2001/02	2002/03
<i>England</i>			
Department for Culture, Media and Sport			376,000,000
Ministry of Defence			13,449,000
Heritage Lottery Fund	37,965,996		
Local authorities	175,780,000		
Arts & Humanities Research Board		5,627,272	
<i>Scotland</i>			
Scottish Executive			
Heritage Lottery Fund	2,724,195		
Scottish Higher Education Funding Council			
Local authorities		34,081,000	
<i>Wales</i>			
National Assembly			
Heritage Lottery Fund	236,470		
Higher Education Funding Council for Wales			
Local authorities			11,399,000
Bus sponsorship		124,104	
<i>Northern Ireland</i>			
Department of Culture, Arts and Leisure			11,428,000
Heritage Lottery Fund	5,026,000		
Local authorities			
Department of Education			
<i>Provisional totals</i>	221,732,661	39,832,376	412,270,600

Source: Selwood, forthcoming

Workforce

Paid staff, Full Time Equivalent: The latest dedicated survey to consider FTEs is based on 1998 data.

Staff in UK museums, 1998	
Permanent (FTEs)	12,590
Temporary (FTEs)	2,775
Freelance (all)	853
Base	1,188

Source: Carter et al, 1999

Volunteers

The same survey identified 25,206 volunteers working in UK museums.

List of References

Carter S, Hurst B, Kerr RH, Taylor E and Winsor P (1999) *Museum Focus. Facts and figures on museums in the UK. Issue 2*. London: MLA

MLA website: www.mla.gov.uk/information/evidence/ev-stats.asp

Digest of Statistics data gathering and commentary: Museums

http://www.mla.gov.uk/documents/ev_stats_overview.doc

Selwood S. 2001 'Profile of Museums and Galleries', in: S Selwood (ed.), *The UK cultural sector: protect and policy issues*, London, pp. 342-359

VisitBritain Strategy & Insights Division on behalf of the VisitBritain, Northern Ireland Tourist Board, VisitScotland and Wales Tourist Board (2003) *Sightseeing in the UK*. London: VisitBritain

General results / The work of EGMUS

The country reports on the previous pages have been written between 2000 and 2004. Not all of them could be updated for this publication: Sometimes, due to change of responsibilities of those who have written the report, no new data available, or for comparable reasons. The data shown give evidence of a number of factors:

- Museum-related data are available to a large extent in most European countries.
- These data are not yet comparable to a satisfactory degree because the categorisation of items in the enquiries differs and so do the definitions used for individual questions. Also, the questions asked are not the same in all countries. There are differences as well in the periodicity and currency of the data available.
- Taking these factors into consideration, a comparative listing of data in an overall table has nevertheless been started by EGMUS - see Chapter: ALOKMI (Abridged List of Museum Indicators).

As another consequence, work has begun towards harmonising the categories / questions used in the questionnaires of several individual European countries so that future surveys can provide data which will be more readily comparable already in the first step (see Chapter: Sample Questionnaire).

All information provided before autumn 2004 has been included into this publication.

The EGMUS group is continuously working on the subject. Information which reached us after the deadline could not be included here, but will be available within the next version of the Guide. Also, we will be happy to include available information for other European countries.

Those interested in working with the group are invited to get in touch with one of the four co-ordinators (France, Germany, Luxemburg or Netherlands).

Sample Questionnaire (18-06-2004) - A European instrument

The following Questionnaire is the result of the work of the EGMUS group.

Participants from a range of European countries agreed on the topics and on the way the questions should be asked. As the group includes on the one hand participants from Ministries – those requiring the data - and Statistical offices and other producers of national statistics on the other hand, the group is convinced that the questionnaire will be of use. Either the whole questionnaire could be adapted or - depending on the national surveys which are in practice - those questions which are relevant for surveys in preparation on the relative country.

The questionnaire is currently being tested: in some countries (e.g. France and Netherlands), a survey has been undertaken using this questionnaire. In other countries (e.g. Germany), some of the questions have already been included in national surveys. As soon as results are available, they will be discussed in the EGMUS group and the questionnaire will be revised accordingly.

Currently, EGMUS is implementing a website (www.egmus.net). As soon as the EGMUS group agreed on adjustments, additions and changes to the questionnaire, it will make them available on the website.

A Guide to European Museum Statistics
QUESTIONS TO BE INSERTED
IN NATIONAL SURVEYS ON MUSEUMS



European Group on MUSEUM Statistics

1. IDENTIFICATION OF THE MUSEUM

<p>Name of your museum :</p> <p><i>Address of museum:</i></p> <hr/> <p>Telephone No :</p> <p>FAX No :</p> <p>URL:</p> <p>email:</p>	<p>.....</p>
---	---

Q1. Year of its opening to the public? _____

Q2. If your museum has several sites. Is your museum the main building or site? Yes No
(administrative unit, biggest museum with the most important collections)

If NO, could you indicate.....

What is the name of the main building? _____

If YES, could you indicate.....

1. Is it a separate/legal entity? Yes No

2. For how many sites (places to visit) is your museum is responsible? _____

N.B.: Number of sites excludes web-sites, only buildings are taken in account

Q3. Your museum has

1. Its own objects/items? Yes No
2. Objects/items on long-term loan? Yes No

NB: Long-term loan collections do not include temporary exhibition loans (an item is an entity which the museum catalogues as one museum object).

Q4. Does your museum have

1. An inventory in any form? Yes No
(i.e. on paper, in a card-index box, in a digital data base, etc.)

If YES, which percentage of the whole collection is covered by this inventory?

2. A "catalogue raisonné"? Yes No
(NB: a scientific inventory)

If YES, which percentage of the whole collection is covered by this catalogue? %

3. Number of square meters m²

Of which: Permanent exhibition space inside m²

Temporary exhibition space inside m²

Permanent exhibition in the open air m²

Temporary exhibition in the open air m²

Percentage of the permanent exhibition space always open to the public %

Number of the additional space at disposal for exhibitions (average) m²

Number of square meters of used storage space (average) m²

2. OPENING HOURS

NB: in case of several buildings or site, please fill in every building or site.

Q5. Was your museum open to the public at fixed times in the year considered?

– only one answer possible –

1. Open every month of the year without appointment
2. Open every month of the year only by appointment.....
3. Open in the months from _____ to _____ without appointment...
4. Open in the months from _____ to _____ only by appointment...

Q6. Number of opening days in the last year?
.....

– only one answer possible –

1. Less than 100 days.....
2. 101 to 150 days.....
3. 151 to 200 days.....
4. 201 to 250 days.....
5. More than 250 days.....

3. MUSEUM AUTHORITY

Q7. What is the legal status of your museum?

Is the museum under the authority of.....

– *only one answer possible* –

1. Another museum.....
2. Central or federal government.....
3. Regional government.....
4. Land or province government.....
5. A trust (public enterprise), public foundation.....
6. Another public body.....
7. A non-profit private body.....
8. A commercial enterprise.....
9. A private, individual or family.....
10. The museum itself (if it has its own legal status).....
11. Others, please specify.....

Q8. Does the museum have a specific budget? Yes No

4. OWNERSHIP OF PERMANENT COLLECTION(S)

Q9. The owner of the main part of your permanent collection is

a)

– only one answer possible –

- 1. Your museum itself (*has its own legal status*).....
- 2. Your parent museum.....
- 3. The state, central or federal government.....
- 4. A regional government.....
- 5. A land or a province.....
- 6. A municipal government.....
- 7. A Trust (public enterprise), public foundation.....
- 8. Another public body.....
- 9. A non-profit private body.....
- 10. A commercial enterprise.....
- 11. Private, individual or family.....
- 12. Others, please specify _____

b) *If there is more than one owner, please specify:*

.....
.....

5. NATURE OF PERMANENT COLLECTION(S)

NB: Monuments and sites, zoological and botanical gardens, aquaria and nature reserves (k. of the classification) are excluded for the establishment of European data.

Q10. What are the areas your museum's collection(s) covers?

– several answers possible –

1. Art.....
2. Archeology and history.....
3. Natural history and natural science.....
4. Science and technology.....
5. Ethnography and anthropology.....
6. specialised.....
7. Other.....

Q11. What is the main area your museum's collection(s) cover?

– only one answer possible –

1. Art.....
2. Archeology and history.....
3. Natural history and natural science.....
4. Science and technology.....
5. Ethnography and anthropology.....
6. Specialised
7. General, mixed.....
8. Other.....

6. ATTENDANCE

6.1. FEES

Q12. Is the admission to the permanent (core) collection(s) free for everybody? Yes No

If NO, could you indicate.....

1. What is the entry fee for a single adult? _____ euros _____ cents

2. Is there a special fee for

Families No Yes If YES, price? _____ euros _____ cents

Children (0-14 years)..... No Yes If YES, price? _____ euros _____ cents

Young people (15-18 years) No Yes If YES, price? _____ euros _____ cents

School visits No Yes If YES, price? _____ euros _____ cents

Students No Yes If YES, price? _____ euros _____ cents

Disabled persons No Yes If YES, price? _____ euros _____ cents

The elderly No Yes If YES, price? _____ euros _____ cents

Others, _____... No Yes If YES, price? _____ euros _____ cents

3. Do certain groups have free access? (specify).....

4. Does your museum offer free entry days? Yes No

If YES, how many free days a year? _____ days

Q13. Can your museum be accessed with

1. A yearly museum(s) pass? Yes No

2. A combined museum/city – tourism pass? Yes No

3. Another kind of reduced – price card? Yes No

Are these facilities combined with.....

A reduced entry fee? No Yes

A free entry? No Yes

Q14. Does your museum charge a fee for

- | | | | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|
| 1. Temporary exhibitions? | Yes, always <input type="checkbox"/> | Yes, sometimes <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2. Guided visits? | Yes, always <input type="checkbox"/> | Yes, sometimes <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 3. Other events? | Yes, always <input type="checkbox"/> | Yes, sometimes <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |

6.2. ATTENDANCE

Q15. Total number of visits (including charged admission visits, educational groups, free visits, groups and temporary exhibitions visits)?

NB: excluding website visits and special visits and activities outside regular opening hours

Q16. Total number of the paid visits

Of which: Number of visits with regular price ..

Number of visits with reduced price ..

Q17. Total number of free visits

Of which: Numbers of visits with museum association, ICOM pass.....

Q18. Total number of foreigners/non residents

_____ or _____ %
(estimation)

Q19. Total number of participants in visiting groups?

Of which: Number of visiting groups for **educational activities** :

1. School children

2. Ethnic minorities

3. Senior citizens

Number of visiting groups for **guided tours**.....

Of which pupils/students (primary and secondary schools)?

6.3. TEMPORARY EXHIBITIONS

Q20. Total number of temporary exhibitions which have begun in ... (*the year concerned*)..... _____

Of which: 1. With separate fees _____

2. Free of charge or included in the museum entrance fee? _____

Q21. Total duration of temporary exhibitions during the opening days of the museum..... _____ days

Of which: 1. With separate fees days

2. Free of charge or included in the museum entrance fees days

Q22. Total number of visits to temporary exhibitions with separate entrance fees
..... _____

7. REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE

NB: from the yearly budget

(In thousand euros)

Q23.	Total net revenue (<i>without VAT</i>)	_____	€
Of which:	1. Sale of entrance tickets	_____	€
	2. Other sales (<i>merchandising</i>)	_____	€
	3. Public grants	_____	€
	<u>Of which:</u> Central government.....	_____	€
	European projects.....	_____	€
	Local/regional/municipal authorities.....	_____	€
	Public foundations, trusts.....	_____	€
	Other public.....	_____	€
	4. Total sponsoring from private bodies.....	_____	€
	5. Other sources of income (i.e. rents, interests, etc.)	_____	€

(In thousand euros)

Q24.	Total expenditure (<i>running costs</i>)	_____	€
Of which:	1. Staff	_____	€
	2. Acquisitions	_____	€
	3. Building maintenance	_____	€
	4. Direct costs (loans, exhibitions, etc.)	_____	€
	5. Advertising/public relations	_____	€
	6. Other expenditure	_____	€

(In thousand euros)

Q25.	Total extraordinary investments (<i>capital costs</i>)	_____	€
Of which:	1. Purchase of museum objects, new collections	_____	€
	2. Building investments	_____	€
	3. Other extraordinary expenditure	_____	€

8. STAFF

Q26. How many persons worked in your museum in ... (the year concerned)?

Total number = FTE⁷

Of which: 1. Full-time = FTE

2. More than or equal half-time = FTE

3. Less than half-time = FTE

Of which: 1. Persons on the payroll = FTE

2. Paid temporary staff = FTE

3. Unpaid volunteers/trainees = FTE

Q27. How many persons in your museum were employed in ... (the year concerned)?

Total number = FTE

If possible, please specify...

1. General management/administrative staff _____

2. Collection management, conservation and research _____

3. Technical staff _____

4. Library and documentation _____

5. Public relations, marketing, education _____

6. Information desk, box office, surveillance _____

7. ICT and multimedia _____

8. Maintenance and security _____

9. Commercial activities (museum shop, restaurant, etc.) _____

Q28. Did your museum employ seasonal workers in ... (the year considered)? Yes No

⁷ FTE = Full-time equivalent

A Guide to European Museum Statistics

If YES, total number = FTE

If possible, please specify...

- 1. General management/administrative staff _____
- 2. Collection management, conservation and research _____
- 3. Technical staff _____
- 4. Library and documentation _____
- 5. Public relations, marketing, education _____
- 6. Information desk, box office, surveillance _____
- 7. ICT and multimedia _____
- 8. Maintenance and security _____
- 9. Commercial activities (museum shop, restaurant, etc.) _____

Q29.

Did your museum employed workers paid by other bodies (social security, etc.) in ... (the year considered)? Yes No

If YES, could you indicate.....

- 1. Full-time _____
- 2. More than or equal half-time..... _____ = _____ FTE
- 3. Less than half-time _____ = _____ FTE

9. INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGIE

Q30. Is your museum equipped with at least one computer? Yes No

If YES, is it used for...?

– several answers possible –

- 1. Administrative purposes..... Yes No
- 2. Visitor's information purposes..... Yes No
- 3. Having a database for an electronic inventory..... Yes No
- 4. Having an Internet access..... Yes No

Q31. Does your museum possess a web-site? Yes No

If YES, is it...?

– several answers possible –

- 1. Your own web-site..... Yes No
- 2. Another web-site and up-dated by yourself..... Yes No
- 3. Connected to a museum portal..... Yes No
- 4. Connected to more than one museum portal..... Yes No

Q32. What is the aim of the web-site?

- 1. Administrative purposes..... Yes No

If YES, is it for...?

– several answers possible –

- Address..... No Yes
- Opening hours..... No Yes
- Entrance fees..... No Yes
- Appropriate for disabled visitors..... No Yes
- Guided tours information..... No Yes
- Route description..... No Yes
- Parking..... No Yes
- Restaurant or café facilities..... No Yes
- A reduced entry fee..... No Yes

A Guide to European Museum Statistics

2. Providing online services..... Yes No

If YES, is it for...?

– several answers possible –

Online ticketing..... No Yes

Online shop..... No Yes

Online library..... No Yes

3. Education..... Yes No

4. Scientific research..... Yes No

If YES, is it for...?

– several answers possible –

Online collection database..... No Yes

Online database with publications..... No Yes

Provenance or other research projects..... No Yes

5. Communication from museum to visitor..... Yes No

If YES, is it for...?

– several answers possible –

Newsletter..... No Yes

Visitor registration..... No Yes

6. Communication from visitor to museum..... Yes No

If YES, is it for...?

– several answers possible –

Email..... No Yes

Forum..... No Yes

Chat rooms..... No Yes

Q33. Which part of your collection is digitalized?

_____ % of the collections

Q34. Which part of your collection is digitalized and accessible through Internet?
.....

_____ % of the collections

10. EDUCATION PROGRAMS

Q35. Does your museum have special museum education programs?..... Yes No

If YES, is it...?

– several answers possible –

- | | | |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. For school children..... | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2. For ethnic minorities..... | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 3. For senior citizens..... | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 4. For occasional visitors..... | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 5. Others, (specify) _____ | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |

11. PUBLICATIONS

Q36. How many persons were employed in your museum in ... (the year concerned)?

.....

Total number _____

Of which: 1. In Print _____

2. In digital form (i.e. on CD-ROM) _____

3. In digital form accessible through Internet _____

Q37. How many publications were released by your museum in ... (the year concerned) by cooperation with other editors?

Total number _____

Of which: 1. In Print _____

2. In digital form (i.e. on CD-ROM) _____

3. In digital form accessible through Internet _____

ALOKMI (Abridged List of Museum Indicators)

Since the establishment of one of the two predecessors of EGMUS, the Working Group for Museum Statistics in 1999, much effort has been spent on definition and selection of indicators.

The Luxembourg and Dutch coordinators of the Working Group designed a set of key indicators; the so called Abridged List of Museum Indicators (ALOKMI).

The feasibility of ALOKMI was discussed extensively during successive meetings of the group and, consequently, the list was revised in view of the participants' comments. It soon became clear that different headings included in ALOKMI needed a further specification. Eventually all EGMUS members agreed on a "D&E TABLE" (Definitions & Explanations table) which covers all the headings. Notwithstanding the agreement on definitions, the presentation of the data itself still requires quite a lot of explanatory remarks. The source of these data, national statistics and surveys, vary considerably. The main reason are differences in the scope of these sources, i.e. some national statistics only cover museums which are financed by the state, or professionally-run, while other statistics omit certain aspects of the museums such as staff, income or expenditure. The explanatory remarks are provided in the footnotes.

The following ALOKMI table shows that there is quite some potential in the existing data sources to contribute to comparability. However, the number of footnotes to the existing table indicates that at present, a large number of restricting factors must still be considered when reading the data side by side.

D & E TABLE

N°	Definitions & Explanations	Your definitions and explanations
	The last available year and it should rely on the provided data in the questionnaire. Any other year of reference related to the provided data should be specified here aside in the right column.	
1	The working group definition (a) is the rule. If not available apply national criteria (b) and define, explain the latter one.	
1a	<p style="text-align: center;">Working group definition (a)</p> <p>A museum, according to the definition given by the International Council of Museums (ICOM), is a non-commercial, permanent institution in the service of society and of its development, and open to the public, which acquires, conserves, researches, communicates and exhibits, for purposes of study, education and enjoyment, material evidence of man and his environment. In addition to museums designated as such, the following, recognised by ICOM as having the character of museums, are also covered by the surveys:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Conservation institutes and exhibition galleries on libraries and archives centres; b) Natural, archaeological and ethnographic monuments and sites and historical monuments and sites of a museum nature, owing to their acquisition, conservation and communication activities. <p>The definition should be look upon in a broad sense. The sites are taken in account and not the administrative units.</p>	
1b	<p style="text-align: center;">National criteria (b)</p> <p>Please explain, define here aside the way the museum sector is organised (or not organised) in your country.</p>	
2	Number of museums according to type of collection	
2a	Total number of museums	
2b	<p>Art, archaeology and history museums include</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Art museums: museums for the display of works of fine art and applied art. Within this group fall museums of sculpture, picture galleries, museums of photography and cinema, museums of architecture, including art exhibition galleries permanently maintained by libraries and archives centres(point 2a UNESCO classification); and 2) Archaeology and history museums: the aim of history museums is to present the historical evolution of a region, a country, or a province, over a limited period or over the centuries. Museums of archaeology are distinguished mainly by the fact that they owe all or a part of their collections to excavations. The group includes museums with collections of historical objects or remains, commemorative museums, archives museums, military museums, museums on historical figures, archaeological 	

A Guide to European Museum Statistics

	museums, antiques museums, etc. (point 2b UNESCO classification).	
2c	<p>Science and technology museums, ethnology museums include</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Natural history and natural science museums: museums dealing with subjects relating to one or several disciplines such as biology, geology, botany, zoology, palaeontology and ecology (point 2c UNESCO classification); 2) Science and technology museums: museums in this category are devoted to one or several exact sciences or technologies such as astronomy, mathematics, physics, chemistry, medical science, construction and building industries, manufactured objects, etc; also included in this category are planetaria and science centres (point 2d UNESCO classification).; and 3) Ethnography and anthropology museums: museums displaying materials on culture, social structure, beliefs, customs, traditional arts, etc. (point 2e UNESCO classification). 	
2d	<p>Other museums include</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Specialized museums: museums concerned with research and the display of all aspects of a single theme or subject not covered in one of the previous categories (point 2f UNESCO classification); 2) Regional museums: museums which illustrate a more or less extensive region constituting a historical and cultural entity and sometimes also an ethnic, economic or social one, i.e. whose collections refer more to a specific territory than to a specific theme or subject (point 2g UNESCO classification); 3) General museums: museums which have mixed collections and cannot be identified by a predominant field (point 2h UNESCO classification).; and 4) Other museums: museums not entering into any of the above categories (point 2i UNESCO classification). 	
3	Ownership	
3a	<p>Number of state owned museums</p> <p>museums which are owned by central or federal government authorities.</p> <p><i>[In order to conceive the problems in this context with federal states it has been suggested that the co-ordinators should explore the work done by Eurostat concerning the territorial nomenclature.]</i></p>	
3b	<p>Number of local regional owned museums</p> <p>museums which are owned by local or regional authorities (federated state, province, county, city, town,etc).</p> <p><i>[In order to conceive the problems in this context with federal states it has been suggested that the co-ordinators should explore the work done by Eurostat concerning the territorial nomenclature.]</i></p>	

A Guide to Museum Statistics in Europe

3c	Number of other public-owned museums museums which are owned by other public authorities not classified under 4a, 4b or 4c.		
	3d	Number of private-owned museums museums owned by private entities (foundations or associations registered under private law) or families and individuals include also public/private partnership (ppp) and this item should be explained if possible.	
		3e	Of which number of "ppp"s (public/private partnership) museums ["In this type of associations / companies the government has nominally and legally there yet the superintendence however the company manages itself more like a private company than the government could."] public/private partnership should be explained if possible: agreements / contracts between public and private institutions to run a museum.
4	Management		
	4a	Number of state managed museums museums which are managed by central or federal government authorities.	
	4b	Number of local regional managed museums museums which are managed by local or regional authorities (federated state, province, county, city, town,etc).	
	4c	Number of other public-managed museums museums which are managed by other public authorities not classified under 4a, 4b or 4c.	
	4d	Number of private-managed museums museums managed by private entities (foundations or associations registered under private law) or families and individuals include also public/private partnership (ppp) and this item should be explained if possible.	
	4e	Of which number of "ppp"s (public/private partnership) museums <i>["In this type of associations / companies the government has nominally and legally there yet the superintendence however the company manages itself more like a private company than the government could."]</i> public/private partnership should be explained if possible: agreements / contracts between public and private institutions to run a museum.	
5	Ownership of permanent collection Collections owned by the museum itself or in permanent loan by the museum		
	5a	Public ≤ 50 %	
	5b	Public > 50 %	

A Guide to European Museum Statistics

6		Number of visits	
	6a	Total number of visits	
	6b	Of which total free admissions (number)	
	6c	Of which total free admissions (%)	
	6d	Of which total foreigners (number) Foreigners means non-residents; coming from abroad (source: visitor survey). This data is an estimation.	
	6e	Of which total foreigners (%) Foreigners means non-residents; coming from abroad (source: visitor survey). This data is an estimation.	
	6f	Of which total visits at temporary exhibitions (number) Temporary exhibitions produced uninterruptedly not more than 1 year.	
	6g	Of which total visits at temporary exhibitions (%) Temporary exhibitions produced uninterruptedly not more than 1 year.	
7		Staff FTE a year: FTE (full-time equivalent) means converting part-time staff in full-time staff. E.g.: if three people are working in the museum on part-time contract basis, two on quarter time basis and the third on half-time basis, the FTE data will be 25%+25%+50% = 1 full-time employee. On <u>national criteria</u> , please specify normal working hours a week. Paid staff: All personal necessary to run the museum (directors, researchers, curators, exhibition designers, etc as well as administrative staff, security staff, technical staff, waiters, etc.) Volunteers: personal not being part of the "regular" museum staff and not touching any wage	
	7a	Paid staff: Total number	
	7b	Paid staff: of which specialised Specialised staff: personal who has graduated the faculty of university level as well as personal with secondary education having graduated in a special training course in the museum sector.	
	7c	Paid staff in FTE (see point n°7 above for explanations): Total number	
	7d	Paid staff in FTE (see point n°7 for explanations): of which number of specialised staff Specialised staff: personal who has graduated the faculty of university level as well as personal with secondary education having graduated in a special training course in the museum sector.	
	7e	Volunteers: Total number	
	7f	Volunteers: of which specialised Specialised staff: personal who has graduated the faculty of university level as well as personal with secondary education having graduated in a special training course in the museum sector.	

A Guide to Museum Statistics in Europe

7g	Volunteers in FTE (see point n°7 for explanations): Total number	
7h	Volunteers in FTE (see point n°7 for explanations): of which number of specialised staff Specialised staff: personal who has graduated the faculty of university level as well as personal with secondary education having graduated in a special training course in the museum sector.	
8	Admissions Paid admissions: Basic maximum price for one adult person. Free entrance: For all categories of public <i>[Note that many museums which admissions are free do organise special exhibitions for which entry fees are asked.]</i>	
8a	Total number of museums with paid admissions with a price of tickets (in EUR) < 2,5 €	
8b	Total number of museums with paid admissions with a price of tickets (in EUR) between 2,5 and 5 €	
8c	Total number of museums with paid admissions with a price of tickets (in EUR) > 5 €	
8d	Number of museums with free entrance Free entrance for all categories of public	
8e	Number of museums with museum-card	
9	Temporary exhibitions Includes only temporary exhibitions in the museum itself. Note that it is important that the same exhibition can not be included in two different years. Has to be considered the date of start or the date of closure of the temporary exhibition.	
9a	Total number of temporary exhibitions ...	
9b	Of which own productions	
9c	Of which joined productions Exhibitions produced with one or more partners (not necessary a museum) and where the museum has contributed with at least one object to the exhibition.	
10	Expenditure (of museums)	
10a	Total of expenditures Ordinary expenditures (column 10b) + extraordinary expenditures (column 10d)	
10b	Of which total of ordinary expenditures	
10c	Of which ordinary expenditures for staff	
10d	Of which extraordinary expenditures	
10e	Of which extraordinary expenditures for new collections	
11	Income of museums	
11a	Total income of museums	
11b	Of which entry fees	
11c	Of which public subsidies	
12	Public expenditure (for museums)	

A Guide to European Museum Statistics

12a	Total public expenditures for museums (in EUR) Ordinary function costs as well as subsidies Includes every type of public financing source Note that in countries in which inflation is rising high the date of the provided information has to be indicated	
12b	Of which public investments for museums Extraordinary expenditures mentioned as that in the budgets are to be taken in account (normal function costs are to be mentioned in column 10b) E.g.: new buildings, important restorations, major acquisitions (e.g.: collection of paintings)	
13	Number of museums making use of computers	
13a	Total number of museums equipped with at least one computer	
13b	Of which for administrative purposes	
13c	Of which for visitor's information purposes E.g.: interactive gallery system	
13d	Of which having a database for electronic inventory	
13e	Of which having an Internet access	
14	Number of museums possessing a web-site	
15	Number of museums possessing an own web-site	
15a	Total number of museums possessing an own web-site	
15b	Of which are updating themselves their web-site	
16	Number of museums ...	
16a	connected to a museum portal A museum-portal is a web-site that offers a doorway into a world of information about museum topics; it is a system of integrated programs designed to make it easier for a user to find information; Please specify here aside the portal connected to.	
16b	more than one museum portal A museum-portal is simply a web-site that offers a doorway into a world of information about museum topics; it is a system of integrated programs designed to make it easier for a user to find information; Please specify here aside the portals connected to.	
16c	(an)other portal(s) Please specify here aside the portal(s) connected to.	
17	Museums with at least one special museum education programme ... <i>[Suggested notion of definition: "A "programme" is understood here as a "continuation of actions" that run on a more stable basis and is repeatable. A "programme" is based on acquired knowledge and addresses more the diffusion of the knowledge than it's discovering"]</i>	

A Guide to Museum Statistics in Europe

17a 17b 17c 17d 17e	Total	
	Of which for school children	
	Of which for ethnic minorities	
	Of which for senior citizens	
	Of which for others	
18	Museums per 100.000 inhabitants on working group definition (see point n°1 above) <i>[The co-ordinators concluded to rearrange the column]</i>	
19	Museums per 100.000 inhabitants on national criteria (see point n°1 above) <i>[The co-ordinators concluded to rearrange the column]</i>	
20	Visits per 100.000 inhabitants Total number <u>including</u> free entrances	
21	Visits per 100.000 inhabitants Total number <u>excluding</u> free entrances	
22	Average number of visits per museum according to working group definition (see point n°1)	
23	Average number of visits per museum according to national criteria (see point n°1)	
24	Staff per 100.000 inhabitants Total staff.	
25	Expenditure per capita (in EUR)	
26	Public expenditures per 100.000 inhabitants Including investments.	
27	Number of museums opened 200 days and more	
28	Number of museums with more than 5.000 visits a year Free entrance is also taken in account.	
29 29a 29b	Number of museums necessary to reach ... Free entrance is also taken in account.	
	50 % of total visits	
	75% of total visits	
30	Number of museums employing at least 1 specialised staff Specialised staff: personal who has graduated the faculty of university level as well as personal with secondary education having graduated in a special training course in the museum sector.	
31	Average price paid (in EUR) $\frac{[\text{Income from entries (column 11b)}]}{[\text{Total number of paid entries (column 6a - column 6b)}]}$	
32	Number of museums with at least one publication Concerns only scientific research publications; excluding tourist guides, leave-sheets, etc..	
33	Number of museums with at least one publication on an electronic data carrier	

A Guide to European Museum Statistics

	Concerns only scientific research publications, excluding tourist guides, leave-sheets, etc..	
34	Museum participation The percentage of the population from 15 years and older having visited a museum during the last 12 months (population survey).	
35	Population (in millions) <i>[Note that the data here is not to be provided by the EGMUS participants]</i>	
36	Density Inhabitants per square meter <i>[Note that the data here is not to be provided by the EGMUS participants]</i>	
37	Purchasing Power Parity (in EUR) <i>[Note that the data here is not to be provided by the EGMUS participants]</i>	
38	List of internet-addresses of the most important institutions involved in museum affairs	
39	List of the addresses of the most important museums equipped with an interactive gallery system	
40	List of the important issues as far as cultural policies and specially as museums are concerned	
41	List the specific museums surveys realised	
42	List the 3 biggest museums according to the total of visits (column 6a)	

EGMUS / MUSEUM STATISTICS 2004

following conventional signs are used in the table:

statistical information not available	...
nil or negligible	-
provisional or estimated statistical information	*

EGMUS / MUSEUM STATISTICS 2004

Country	Year of reference	Working group definition	National criteria	Number of museums according to type of collection			
				1		2	
				1a	1b	2a	2b	2c	2d
	last available year			Total	Art, archaeology and history museums	Science and technology museums, ethnology museums	Other museums
A	B			2a	2b	2c	2d
Austria ¹⁾	2002		X	370	77	47	246
Belarus	2003		X	131 ²⁾	112	11	8
Belgium ³⁾			
Croatia	2003		X ⁴⁾	206 ⁵⁾	67	25	104
Denmark	2004		X ⁶⁾	258	242	10	6
Finland	2002		X	317 ⁷⁾	128	42	147
France	2000		X	1.300 ⁸⁾	350	300	650
Germany	2002		X	6.059	987	...	5.072
Greece ¹⁰⁾	2002	X ¹¹⁾		154 ¹²⁾	154 ¹³⁾
Hungary	2002	X ¹⁴⁾	15)	661	197	155	309
Ireland	2002	16)	X ¹⁷⁾	218 ¹⁸⁾
Italy	2003	X		417 ¹⁹⁾	417	...	...
Latvia ²⁰⁾	2003	X		130 ²¹⁾
Luxembourg	2003	X		35	11	8	16
Norway	2002	X		274 ²²⁾	200	14	60
Poland	2003		X	665	272 ²³⁾	116 ²⁴⁾	277 ²⁵⁾
Portugal	2001	X		577 ²⁶⁾	231	175	171 ²⁶⁾
Romania	2002	X		548	211	113	200
Slovak Republic	2003	X		85 ²⁷⁾	36	11	38
Slovenia	2000		X	48 ²⁸⁾
Spain	2000		X	1.125 ²⁹⁾	600	232	293
Sweden	2002		X	198	...	...	...
The Netherlands	2001	X		873 ³⁰⁾	553	311	9
United Kingdom	1999		X	1.850 ³¹⁾

1) Austria: Source: Statistics Austria
 2) Belarus: Only museums registered by Ministry of Culture of Belarus
 3) Belgium: Actually there are no coherent data available covering the different communities in Belgium
 4) Croatia: Croatian Museum Act defines museum activities rather than museum itself, cf page
 5) Croatia: Data are based mostly on the Register of Museums, Galleries and collections in RH. And include sites (main museums, collections, galleries possessing holdings, archaeological sites...). The main criteria is: existence of museum holdings.
 6) Denmark: Data collected for 2004 by the Statistics Denmark Jan-March 2005. Statistical data in this questionnaire are collected from 258 museums. Of these 258 are 147 approved by the state and the rest are associated members of a county museum advisory board. Museums in Denmark are divided into four categories with regard to their main area of collecting: cultural history (including technological museums), art museums, museums of natural history and other. So, the numbers of museums in this questionnaire concerning the different categories are not comparable but adjusted to the purpose.
 7) Finland: The Finnish museum statistics cover the professionally-run museums only (total of 921 museums in 1995 (Statistics Finland: Cultural Statistics 1995)
 8) France: Only museums registered by the French Ministry of Culture

- 9) Germany: This category is not applicable; in Germany Science and technology museums are split from ethnology museums
- 10) Greece: Details of page
- 11) Greece: Details of page
- 12) Greece: The number given here represents solely the State Archaeological and Byzantine Museums, which were in operation in 2002.
- 13) Greece: In the category "Archaeological Museums" belong all the museums holding a) collections of prehistoric and classical antiquities (Archaeological Museums) and b) Byzantine collections (Byzantine Museums). Regarding the other categories of State Museums, see foot-note no 11.
- 14) Hungary: On the basis of the Act 140. of 1997: "On the protection of Cultural goods, Museum Institutions, Libraries and Archives": 1. A museum is a museum institution consisting of on scientifically arranged collection of cultural goods. 2. The task of a museum is to continuously collect, register, preserve and restore a certain form of cultural goods and to scientifically research, publish and display such at exhibitions and in other manners. Cultural goods: any outstanding, characteristic products of the creation and development of animate and inanimate nature, humanity, the Hungarian nation and the history of the people of Hungary, be they in the form of physical objects, images, written documents or in any other form (audio, multimedia documents) as well as works of art. Museum institution: museums, museum collections of public interest and museum exhibition sites of public interest.
- 15) Hungary: National museums, specialised museums with national collection scope, county, district, thematic museums, exhibitions sites. Licence is given by the Ministry of Cultural Heritage.
- 16) Ireland: The definition currently being applied by the museum sector is the definition devised by the sector for the purposes of developing a national museum policy framework. This framework was developed by the Heritage Council in consultation with the sector. The definition is follows: "Museums are not for profit institutions that collect, safeguard, hold in trust, research, develop and interpret collections of original objects and original objects on loan, for the public benefit. They function publicly as places where people learn from and find inspiration and enjoyment through the display and research of original objects.
- 17) Ireland: The National Museum of Ireland is under the regis of the Department of Arts, Sport and Tourism and regularly advises the Minister concerning museum issues. The Director of the National Museum of Ireland has a comprehensive range of legal powers and functions under Statute law which are relevant to museum operation in Ireland. There is statutory provision for the designation of museums in the ownership and control of local authorities under the terms of the National Cultural Institutions Act 1997. Curators may also be designated to carry out certain functions of the Director of the National Museum under the terms of the National Monuments Acts 1930 to 1994. The representative body for the museum sector in Ireland is the Irish Museums Association. The Museums and Archives Committee of the Heritage Council is (the only body) charged with proposing policy, providing advice and providing grant aid and funding to the sector. The Council of National Cultural Institutions is a recent formed body (1997) which includes the Heritage Council, The national Museums, The National Gallery, The Arts Council, The Irish Museum of Modern Art and two others. The Local Authority Curators Group represents museum curators in this particular sector of the museum profession. The Designated Museums Liaison Committee meets regularly to provide dialogue and exchange of ideas and information between designated museums, the National Museum of Ireland and the Department of Arts, Sport and Tourism.
- 18) Ireland: Referring to criteria sub 1a)
- 19) Italy: The data, collected by the Ministry of Culture, concern only the State-owned museums existing on Italian territory in 2003 (of which 400 opened)
- 20) Latvia: There are currently no overarching categories used in the classification of museum collections – each museum defines their own categories according to the themes of their collection and their own traditions.
- 21) Latvia: State and municipal museums.
- 22) Norway: Statistical data in this questionnaire are collected from 274 museums that were open to the public and had at least one full-time employee in 2002.
- 23) Poland: Includes: Art, Archaeology, History, Martyrdom.
- 24) Poland: Includes: Ethnography, Natural science, Technology, Regional.
- 25) Poland: Includes: Biography, Others
- 26) Portugal: Includes 16 zoological gardens, botanic gardens and aquarium
- 27) Slovak Republic: Act of the National Council of the Slovak Republic No 115/1998 Code of Acts
- 28) Slovenia: The data includes 10 national museums and 38 other museums.
- 29) Spain: 1.125 museums answered the statistical questionnaire (out of approximately 1.437 museums). Conservation institutes and exhibitions galleries on libraries and archives centers are not included.
- 30) The Netherlands: Of which 565 professionally-run museums.
- 31) United Kingdom: The answers provided below have been taken from the Digest of Museum Statistics or DOMUS. DOMUS is both a questionnaire and a database which contains data on over 1.700 museums in the Registration Scheme that was run by the Museums & Galleries Commission (NGC). Questionnaires were sent annually to museums within the UK between 1994 and 1999. The museum population, to which the questionnaires were sent, consisted mostly of those museums applying or having applied to join the Registration Scheme. Questions asked ranged from contact details, plans and policies, collections held, opening periods and times, staff numbers, facilities to number of visits. Answers were entered onto the DOMUS database held at the Museums & Galleries Commission. In 2000 MGC was dissolved and Resource "The Council for Museums, Archives and Libraries" was created. The database is currently held by MLA.

Country	Ownership						Management					
	3			4			3			4		
	state-owned museums	local-, regional-owned museums	other public-owned museums	private-owned museums	state-managed museums	local-, regional-managed museums	other public-managed museums	private-managed museums	state-managed museums	local-, regional-managed museums	other public-managed museums	private-managed museums
Total	Total	Total	Total	Total	Total	Total	Total	Total	Total	Total	Total	
3a	3b	3c	3d	3e	4a	4b	4c	4d	4e	4f	4g	
Austria	16	115	<1000	189	2	16	115	<1000	235	2	2	
Belarus	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Belgium	29	138	38	1	29	138	38	1	...	...	...
Croatia	20	40	0	198	20	40	0	198	20	40	20	
Denmark	39	194	-	84	39	194	-	84	...	...	...
Finland	120	960	...	220	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
France	491	2.510	387	2.671	347	...	...	...	...	...	...
Germany	154 ³²⁾	154	...	154	...	...	...	...	...
Greece	14	595	38	14	14	595	38	14	...	...	...
Hungary	30	30	19	74 ³³⁾	65 ³⁴⁾	30	16	25	59	88	88	
Ireland	417	...	...	...	...	414	1	1	1	1	1
Italy	36	94	...	...	36	94	...	...	...	...	...
Latvia	10	18	2	5	2	2	9	3	21	-	-	
Luxembourg	19	53	187	9	19	53	187	9	...	...	...
Norway	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Poland	45 ³⁵⁾	123 ³⁵⁾	-	66 ³⁵⁾	-	
Portugal	...	...	...	57	0	...	...	...	57	...	...
Romania	34	46	...	5	...	34	46	...	5	...	...
Slovak Republic	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Slovenia	142	534	...	449	103	68	582	...	475	135	135	
Spain	51	95	52	...	...	51	95	52	88	...	...
Sweden	- ³⁶⁾	148 ³⁷⁾	637 ³⁸⁾	88	...	- ³⁹⁾	148	637	88	...	...
The Netherlands	86	691	187	886	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
United Kingdom	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...

32) Greece: In principle, all the Archaeological Museums operate on a permanent basis; there are, however, few museums that remain closed for long period of time due to extensive works of refurbishment or structural problems in their building (e.g. Museum of Thasos, of Philippi). We also note that in 2002-2003, nine archaeological museums closed temporarily, for longer or shorter periods of time (National Archaeological Museum, Museums of Delphi, Olympia, Volos, Ioannina, Thessaloniki, Kerameikos, Naflion, Lemnos) for refurbishment, extensions, redisplay which have to be completed by June 2004. All the Byzantine Museums and Collections operate on a permanent basis, except the Proshphorion Tower at Ouranopoli of Chalkidiki, and the Collection of Icons and Relics at Pyrgos (Thera), which are open only during

- 33) Ireland: Of which 15 museums are administrated by an independent or charitable trust.
- 34) Ireland: Of which 65 museums are operating on a "voluntary" basis.
- 35) Portugal: On national criterion..
- 36) The Netherlands: 25 museums are subsidized by the Ministry of Culture. They are foundations and therefore included in 3c. The collections as well as buildings of these museums are state property. 45 museums are dependant on state subsidies for at least 50% of their income
- 37) The Netherlands: Municipal and provincial museums. The collections as well as the buildings of these museums are state, municipal or provincial property
- 38) The Netherlands: Including a number of provincial museums
- 39) The Netherlands: All museums subsidized by the central government are managed by a Board of Trustees

Country	Ownership of permanent collections		Number of visits									
	5		6						Of which			
	Public ≤ 50%	Public > 50%	Total		free admissions		foreigners		temporary exhibitions			
	5a	5b	6a	6b	6c	6d	6e	6f	6g	6h	6i	
Austria	9.328.700 ⁴⁰⁾	1.943.000	25,6	...	...	...	...	...	...
Belarus	...	131	3.534.000	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Belgium	
Croatia	1.901.000	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Denmark	10.077.458	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Finland	...	84	4.774.768	1.857.079	39	...	...	...	...	...	...
France	*40.000.000	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Germany	101.218.801	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Greece	-	154	4.059.950 ⁴¹⁾	1.107.713 ⁴²⁾	*36	...	...	...	...	...	...
Hungary	14	647	9.477.834	4.085.228	43,1	...	...	...	...	...	...
Ireland	
Italy	31.156.001	16.006.812	51	...	...	...	...	...	...
Latvia	1.689.458	...	...	113.012 ⁴³⁾	6,7 ⁴⁴⁾	
Luxembourg	16	19	283.241	76.158	26,9	...	...	...	...	...	...
Norway	8.336.172	4.463.771	46	...	...	...	...	...	...
Poland	
Portugal	8.556.042 ⁴⁵⁾	
Romania	11.114.000	...	...	...	...	...	1.729.000	...	...
Slovak Republic	80	5	3.886.928	909.366	23,4	...	...	...	...	...	...
Slovenia	*1.000.000	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Spain	42.455.484	23.775.071	56	11.462.980	27	...	...	...	...
Sweden	15.230.000	5.731.000	38	...	...	...	...	...	...
The Netherlands	20.767.000	6.155.000	30	4.670.000	22	...	...	...	...
United Kingdom	74.600.000 ⁴⁶⁾	24	...	...	...	...

40) Austria: Out of 333 museums

41) Greece: 1.943.549 + 2.116.401 (13 for Museums located within Archaeological sites)

42) Greece: 789.191 + 318.522 (12 for Museums located within Archaeological sites)

- 43) Latvia: 113,012 (in groups only)
- 44) Latvia: 6,7% (in groups only)
- 45) Portugal: On national criteria, included 2,397,637 visitors from 8 zoological gardens, botanic gardens and aquatic gardens
- 46) United-Kingdom: Total number of visits to 1,182 responding museums.

Country	Staff									
	Paid staff					Volunteers				
	Number		FTES a year		Total	Number		FTES a year		Total
	Total	Of which specialised	Total	Of which specialised		Total	Of which specialised	Total	Of which specialised	
7a	7b	7c	7d	7e	7f	7g	7h			
Austria	2.906 ⁽⁴⁷⁾				2.081 ⁽⁴⁷⁾					
Belarus	2950	896								
Belgium										
Croatia	1.400 ⁽⁴⁸⁾	811	1.400 ⁽⁴⁸⁾	811						
Denmark	...	...	...	...		
Finland	1.655 ⁽⁴⁹⁾	861	2.139	...	800	16				
France	...	...	...	...		
Germany	19.490 ⁽⁵⁰⁾	16.144	...	...				
Greece	...	...	...	...		
Hungary	3.646	998	3.646	998	0					
Ireland	528 ⁽⁵¹⁾		528 ⁽⁵¹⁾							
Italy	...	...	...	...		
Latvia	1.850 ⁽⁵²⁾	573 ⁽⁵³⁾						
Luxembourg	223	38 ⁽⁵⁴⁾	205 ⁽⁵⁵⁾	35,25	272	0	9,769 ⁽⁵⁵⁾	0		
Norway	...	...	2.978	...				137		
Poland	...	...	...	...		
Portugal	3.140 ⁽⁵⁶⁾	1.350	...	...				
Romania	...	3.760	...	...				
Slovak Republic	1.932	971	1781	896						
Slovenia	531 ⁽⁵⁷⁾	278	...	...				
Spain	10.951 ⁽⁵⁸⁾	2.417 ⁽⁵⁹⁾	10.015	2.201	1.438	588	1.315	535		
Sweden	4.480	1.655	...	...				
The Netherlands	8.935	...	5.524	...	17.923	...	2.695	...		
United Kingdom	16.777 ⁽⁶⁰⁾	...	14.336 ⁽⁶¹⁾	...	28.085	...	...	...

47) Austria: Out of 332 museums

48) Croatia: Estimation based on Statistical report for 2000 by the State Institute for Statistics

49) Finland: Permanent full-time employees.

50) Germany: Estimation (Materialien 57)

51) Ireland: Number of full-staff is 1.724 including full-time, part-time, community employment schemes and voluntary workers.

52) Latvia: Normal working hours in Latvi: 40 hours a week

53) Latvia: 573 (with higher education)

54) Luxembourg: Includes only scientific staff

55) Luxembourg: Normal working hours in Luxembourg: 40 hours a week.

- 56) Portugal: Data concerning FTE for part-time employees are not available. Based on national criteria, data of columns 10a and 10b enclose 492 and 117 employees in 8 zoological gardens, botanical gardens and aquarium, mostly full-time. (Only 2 non-specialized part-time workers). 2.855 full-time and 285 part-time employees (column 10a) and 1.238 full-time and 112 part-time employees (column 10b)
- 57) Slovenia: The data includes 91 management/administration staff, 278 curators and 162 technicians.
- 58) Spain: Of the total staff, 17,9% is part-time staff. The FTE of this staff has been estimated assuming that all them have worked on half-time basis; the normal working hours a week are 40.
- 59) Spain: The data concern only 73% of museums.
- 60) United Kingdom: This figure is the actual number of staff and includes permanent, temporary and freelance staff.
- 61) United Kingdom: The figure for FTE staff is for permanent and temporary staff.

Country	Admissions						Temporary exhibitions		
	8						9		
	Total number of museums with paid admissions with a price of tickets (in EUR)		Number of museums		Total	Of which			
<2,5.-	2,5 – 5.-	>5.-	with free entrance	with museum-card	Own productions	Joined productions			
8a	8b	8c	8d	8e	9a	9b	9c		
Austria	90 ⁶²⁾	174 ⁶²⁾	48 ⁶²⁾	54 ⁶²⁾					
Belarus	131					2.451	1.930	521	
Belgium	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Croatia	190	16				873 ⁶³⁾	
Denmark									
Finland	104	144	27	29	...	1.175	576	163	
France	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Germany	1.877	773	98	1.786	...	9.273	...	...
Greece	57 ⁶⁴⁾	37 ⁶⁵⁾	10* ⁶⁶⁾	8	154	...	...	...
Hungary	...	...	...	14 ⁶⁷⁾	
Ireland	47%								
Italy	92	88 ⁶⁸⁾	21 ⁶⁹⁾	181	75 ⁷⁰⁾				
Latvia	130	-	-	...	...	1.075	357	...
Luxembourg	8	11	5	11	15	23	...	...
Norway	...	...	...	29	...	754	...	...
Poland	...	...	...	...	...	2.539	...	...
Portugal	...	...	...	...	...	162 ⁷²⁾	
Romania	548	-	-	-	-	813 ⁷³⁾	
Slovak Republic	83	2	-	1	84	1.141	643	365	
Slovenia	...	...	...	...	...	236	...	...
Spain	353	68	11	556	...	...	...	...
Sweden	29	66	49	54	...	1.343	...	...
The Netherlands	157	442	274	115	440	2.135 ⁷⁴⁾	
United Kingdom	156 ⁷⁵⁾	191	326	640	...	785 ⁷⁶⁾	

62) Austria: Out of 455 museums and museum-like institutions

63) Croatia: Data from Annual Reports for 2001

64) Greece: This number corresponds to the number of all tickets (full, reduced and free admission), issued in 86 Archaeological & Byzantine Museums in 2002. The data for 13 major Archaeological Museums and Byzantine Collections located within archaeological sites and monuments (the Acropolis Museum, the Museum of Ancient Agora, of Eleusina, of Kerameikos, of Ancient Corinth, of Ancient Nemea, of Delos, of Vergina and Epidauros, Byzantine Collection in the Castle of Corfu, Byzantine Collection in the Osios Loukas Monastery, Mystras Museum), are counted separately. This means that the number reflects the number of visitors visited the sites and possibly also the museums located within them. The number of visitors for 5 Byzantine Museums, where the admission is free, cannot be estimated with certainty, for these museums are not included in the Lists of the Archaeological Receipts Fund.

65) Greece: The free admissions are not counted in the major archaeological site & museum of Acropolis; therefore, it is not possible to estimate the total number of free admissions in the Archaeological Museums of Greece, as Acropolis is a very important museum to be disregarded in the final gathering of the data. Thus, you must take into account that the number of free admissions, as presented in this questionnaire, does not provide the whole picture.

66) Greece: This number does not take into account the free admissions in museums located in archaeological sites. Therefore, it cannot be but an estimate of the total % of free admissions.

- 67) Hungary: permanent exhibitions of the national museums
- 68) Italy: 4 Museum cards equal to 10 Museums (Museum cards concerning those museums with an inclusive price (all-in)).
- 69) Italy: 4 Museum cards equal to 8 Museums (Museum cards concerning those museums with an inclusive price (all-in)).
- 70) Italy: The value concerns the number of museums with an inclusive price (all-in). In particular, in 2003, there are 36 circuits of museums, equal to 75 museums, and all the museums belonging to the same circuit are accessible with one price.
- 71) Latvia: There are no public museums with free entrance in Latvia. In many museums there are free entrance days (for all or for some categories of visitors) within the week or within the year.
- 72) Portugal: On national criteria: included 3 zoological gardens, botanic gardens and aquarium.
- 73) Roumania: It represents the total number of exhibitions organized in museums in Romania in 2002. There are no specific data concerning the period of time for which the exhibitions were organized.
- 74) The Netherlands: 1.725 temporary exhibitions were organized in the museums themselves; 346 in another venue in The Netherlands; 64 abroad.
- 75) United Kingdom: The question asked in DOMUS is the charge for entering the core collection. Therefore, figures given as the answers to column 8 are the number of museums asking for an admission fee to the core collection.
- 76) United Kingdom: The figure given is the number for museums that indicated having a temporary exhibition program.

Country	Expenditure (of museums)							Income (of museums)			Public expenditure (for museums)			
	10							11			12			
	Total (In EUR)	Ordinary expenditures		Extraordinary expenditures		Total	Of which for new Collections	Total (In EUR)	Of which		Total (In EUR)	Of which		
		Total	Of which Staff	Total	Of which				Entry fees	Public subsidies			Investments	
10a	10b	10c	10d	10e	10a	10b	10c	10d	10e	11a	11b	11c	12a	12b
Austria	156.248.100 ⁷⁷⁾							115.387.000 ⁷⁷⁾	15.649.900 ⁷⁸⁾	61.074.900 ⁷⁹⁾				
Belarus														
Belgium														
Croatia	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Denmark	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	19.871.070	8.825.138	...	102.139.535	...	543.000.000 ⁸⁰⁾	...
Finland	133.919.735	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	997.400.000 ⁸⁰⁾
France	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Germany	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Greece	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Hungary	210.442.066	210.287.389	105.611.450	81.940	72.737	81.940	210.442.066	11.105.880	609.376	197.039.766	39.826.509	...	...	...
Ireland														
Italy	...	...	...	...	...	...	85.292.288 ⁸²⁾	85.292.288	...	...	...	...	...	...
Latvia	11.178.062	5.770.022	4.702.279	5.408.040	187.675	5.408.040	11.407.819	902.553	8.011.182	6.548.740	273.871	...	...	...
Luxembourg	18.615.239 ⁸³⁾	17.353.546	9.235.850	1.261.693	797.899	1.261.693	10.145.598 ⁸³⁾	498.004	9.647.594	...	...	...	...	...
Norway	229.571.280	218.287.907	116.647.878	11.283.373	...	11.283.373	236.900.908	18.934.586	160.681.385	160.681.385	10.499.154	...	...	...
Poland	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Portugal	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Romania	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Slovak Republic	15.216.425	15.216.425	6.964.770	...	...	...	13.929.550	2.118.125	...	10.496.575	4.320.450	...	...	...
Slovenia	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	4.430.000 ⁸⁴⁾
Spain	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Sweden	...	163.476.000	...	...	...	...	331.937.000	28.758.000	...	212.958.000	...	...	...	...
The Netherlands	...	407.619.000	200.541.000	...	...	...	414.362.000	56.863.000 ⁸⁵⁾	263.137.000	263.137.000	...	...	...	...
United Kingdom	...	...	...	...	...	...	491.000.000	...	...	...	...	...	...	...

77) Austria: Out of 184 museums

78) Austria: Out of 166 museums

79) Austria: Out of 127 museums

80) Germany: Public expenditures for non-scientific museums, collections and exhibitions in 2000. Source: Kulturfmanzbericht 2000, Wiesbaden: Statistische Ämter des Bundes und der Länder, 2001, p. 45.

81) Greece: The structure of the Regional Services is such that it does not allow a straightforward account of the number of professionals, by category of occupation and specialization, for the scientific staff is entrusted both with field (archaeological excavation) and museum work.

- 82) Italy: The value concerns the gross-income of the museums managed by the State (400 opened museums in total).
- 83) Luxembourg: Data from 27 museums
- 84) Slovenia: This data does not include 582.000.- for individual projects, 409.000.- purchase for museum objects and 15.000.000.- for salary. The estimate budget of 15.000.000.- constitute approx. 15% of the whole budget.
- 85) The Netherlands: Including the income from museum card: 4.980.000.-€

Country	Number of museums making use of computers					
	13					
	Total number of museums equipped with at least one computer		Of which			
13a	13b	13c	for visitor's information purposes (e.g. interactive gallery system)	13d	having an Internet access	
Austria	278	225	145	175	193	
Belarus	78	78		43	10	
Belgium	...	...	...	...	...
Croatia	200* ⁸⁶⁾	...	<10	74	110	
Denmark						
Finland	162	162	...	127	162	
France	...	...	...	...	...
Germany	2.107 ⁸⁷⁾	1.888	...	1.158	595	
Greece	...	⁸⁸⁾	...	15* ⁸⁹⁾	154 ⁸⁸⁾	
Hungary	371	160	45	48	200	
Ireland						
Italy	...	...	...	...	...
Latvia	79	73	23	41	56	
Luxembourg	16	16	2	...	10	
Norway	274	274	...	...	...
Poland	...	...	...	...	...
Portugal	205 ⁹⁰⁾	152 ⁹⁰⁾	
Romania	...	...	...	...	...
Slovak Republic	85	85	2	75	80	
Slovenia	...	...	...	...	...
Spain	653	...	...	...	...
Sweden	...	...	...	145	...
The Netherlands	751	751	...	...	629
United Kingdom	...	...	...	...	508 ⁹¹⁾

86) Croatia: Estimation based on Annual Reports 2003

- 87) Germany: Data from 1998
- 88) Greece: If we exclude the eight (8) museums operating as separate Regional Units/Services, then the administrative structure of all other museums is the one of the Regional Services they belong to.
- 89) Greece: According to the data collected for the year 2000.
- 90) Portugal: On national criteria, included 7 zoological gardens, botanic gardens and aquarium
- 91) United-Kingdom: There was a considerable amount of data collected on IT in Museums. However, much of the data do not tie-up with the wording of the columns. For more details of the use of computer in museums, contact Resource.

Country	Information – Diffusion – Education									
	14		15		16		17			
	Number of museums possessing a web-site		Number of museums possessing an <u>own</u> web-site		Number of museums connected to a museum portal		Number of museums with at least one special museum education programme			
Total	Of which		Total	connected to (an) other portal(s)		Total	Of which			
	15a	15b		16a	16b		16c	17a	17b	17c	17d	17e
		are updating themselves their web-site		Of which connected to more than one museum portal			for school children	for ethnic minorities	for senior citizens	for others
Austria	297	193				10	131		4	87
Belarus	10	6								
Belgium	...	...	...				90*			
Croatia	85	24	85	41						
Denmark										
Finland	141	...	...	...			89	74	5	10
France	...	...	...	...			...	...	...	...
Germany	935 ⁹²⁾	2.510 ⁹³⁾	304	1.119
Greece	130 ⁹⁴⁾	-	-	...			43	43	-	1
Hungary	154	154	103	...			38	35	...	3
Ireland										
Italy	...	...	...	...			...	...	...	...
Latvia	...	...	...	...			70	...	...	...
Luxembourg	15	7	7	...			20	17	8	12
Norway	...	...	...	274			210	210	...	...
Poland	...	...	...	...			...	...	...	...
Portugal	...	...	...	...			...	185 ⁹⁶⁾	...	220 ⁹⁶⁾
Romania	...	...	...	...			...	...	...	...
Slovak Republic	85	33	28	85	16	2	-	-	-	-
Slovenia	...	...	...	...	...	...	543	434	...	417
Spain	317	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Sweden	171	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
The Netherlands	663 ⁹⁷⁾	515	...	...	...	148 ⁹⁸⁾
United Kingdom	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...

- 92) Germany: In 1999, in 1998: 827
- 93) Germany: In 1997
- 94) Greece: The web sites of the Greek Archaeological & Byzantine Museums are presented and managed through the main server of the Hellenic Ministry of Culture “ΟΔΥΣΣΕΑΣ» (www.culture.gr).
- 95) Greece: People with disabilities.
- 96) Portugal: On national criteria. Number refers to museums having organized in 2001 specific activities with scholar public (185) and guided visits (220), enclosed 7 zoological gardens, botanic gardens and aquarium
- 97) The Netherlands: This is the total number of museums with or without an own website offering information on the Internet museum portals included
- 98) The Netherlands: All 515 museums with own website are connected to a museum portal

Country	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26
	Museums per 100.000 inhabitants on working group definition	Museums per 100.000 inhabitants on national criteria	Visits per 100.000 inhabitants including free entries	Visits per 100.000 inhabitants excluding free entries	Average number of visits per museum according to working group definition	Average number of visits per museum according to national criteria	Staff per 100.000 inhabitants	Expenditure per capita (in EUR)	Public Expenditure per 100.000 inhabitants (in EUR)
Austria									
Belarus		1,3	34.634			26.977	29		
Belgium	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Croatia	...	...	...	...	9.228*99	9.228*99	...	...	...
Denmark									
Finland	6,1	6,1	91.711	56.042	15.402	15.402	41	25,7	1.961.847 ¹⁰⁰
France		...	111.000	...	...	50.000	...	...	912.000
Germany		...	...	...	...	16.705	...	...	1.216.653
Greece	1,4		7.195	11.330	15.170		...	...	...
Hungary	...	6,61	94.778	53.926	...	14.338	36,46	57.718	1.970.397
Ireland									
Italy	0,7	0,7	54.354	26.429	77.890	...	...	...	...
Latvia	5,6	5,6	72.462,28	...	12.995,83	12.995,83	76,3	4,79	280.880,98
Luxembourg	3,7	3,7	43.471	...	11.838	11.838	36	...	...
Norway	6	6	183.124	85.066	30.423	30.423	68,7	52	3.529.752
Poland	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Portugal	5,4 ¹⁰¹	2,2 ¹⁰²	59.466 ¹⁰³	...	...	27.249 ¹⁰⁴	25,6 ¹⁰⁵	...	...
Romania	2,5 ¹⁰⁶	...	50.993	...	20.281	...	17,2 ¹⁰⁶	...	...
Slovak Republic	1,5	1,5	72.247,02	55.344,47	47.296		35,9	2,82	195.101,7
Slovenia	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Spain	...	2,8	105.816	46.347	...	37.738	30,9	...	...
Sweden	2,7	2,2	170.167	99.950	...	76.920	50	36,9	2.365.672
The Netherlands	5,4	5,4	129.672	99.950	23.000	23.000	34 ¹⁰⁷	25	1.622.921
United Kingdom	...	...	...	...	...	50.400	...	...	...

- 99) Croatia: Estimation based on Annual Reports 2003
- 100) Finland: Investments not included
- 101) Portugal: On national criteria. 5.4 including 16 zoological gardens, botanic gardens and aquarium (population survey 2001: 10.356.117 inhabitants)
- 102) Portugal: On national criteria. 2.2 including 8 zoological gardens, botanic gardens and aquarium (population survey 2001: 10.356.117 inhabitants)
- 103) Portugal: On national criteria. 59.466 including 8 zoological gardens, botanic gardens and aquarium and considering only paid staff (full- and part-time employees) (population survey 2001: 10.356.117 inhabitants)
- 104) Portugal: On national criteria. 27.249 including 8 zoological gardens, botanic gardens and aquarium (population survey 2001: 10.356.117 inhabitants)
- 105) Portugal: On national criteria. 25.6 including 8 zoological gardens, botanic gardens and aquarium (population survey 2001: 10.356.117 inhabitants)
- 106) Romania: Romania had a general census on the 18th of March, 2002. The data of this chapter refers to those considered at the 1st of July, 2002. However, the number of museums, visits and staff was by the end of the year. Concerning staff, only the specialized staff was considered.
- 107) The Netherlands: For FTE's of paid staff

Country	Number of museums opened 200 days and more a year	Number of museums with more than 5.000 visits a year including free entries	Number of museums necessary to reach		Number of museums employing at least 1 specialised staff	Average price paid (in EUR)	Number of museums with at least one publication	Number of museums with at least one publication on an electronic data carrier
			29a 50% of total visits (including free entries)	29b 75% of total visits (including free entries)				
	27	28	29a	29b	30	31	32	33
Austria	243 ¹⁰⁸⁾	149 ¹⁰⁹⁾						
Belarus	131	100			131	0,4	100	10
Belgium								
Croatia	200*	57	...	...	171	1,5*	98	8
Denmark	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Finland	223	181	29	80	317 ¹¹⁰⁾	3,1	80	...
France	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Germany	2.288	2.305	...	...	2.704	...	3.430 ¹¹¹⁾	...
Greece	25	64	154	154	...	2,9	...	...
Hungary	661	126	...	...	481	0,48	83	...
Ireland								
Italy	393	252	10	36	...	5,63	...	...
Latvia	...	56	...	...	100	1,9	74	...
Luxembourg	21	13	4	9	4	2,43	...	...
Norway	146 ¹¹²⁾	184	20	60	...	...	...	...
Poland	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Portugal	490 ¹¹⁴⁾	145 ¹¹⁵⁾	9 ¹¹⁶⁾	26 ¹¹⁷⁾	362 ¹¹⁸⁾	...	219 ¹¹⁵⁾	...
Romania	548	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Slovak Republic	85	67	10	20	85	0,7	40	2
Slovenia	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Spain	878	594	37	126	588	...	627	...
Sweden	184 ¹¹⁹⁾	201 ¹¹⁹⁾	1,9	136	...
The Netherlands	541	460	¹²⁰⁾ 35	123	...	2,24 / 1,47 ¹²¹⁾
United Kingdom	1102 ¹²²⁾	

108) Austria: Out of 447 museums and museum-like institutions

109) Austria: Out of 333 museums

110) Finland: The Finnish museum statistics cover 162 professionally-run museums responsible for 317 museum sites

111) Germany: In 1999

112) Norway: 146 museums were opened 1.000 hours or more in 2002

113) Norway: All 274 museums had at least 1 FTE, but profession is not registered

114) Portugal: On national criteria, enclosed 13 zoological gardens, botanic gardens and aquarium

115) Portugal: On national criteria, enclosed 8 zoological gardens, botanic gardens and aquarium

- 116) Portugal: On national criteria, enclosed 3 zoological gardens, botanic gardens and aquarium
- 117) Portugal: On national criteria, enclosed 6 zoological gardens, botanic gardens and aquarium
- 118) Portugal: On national criteria, enclosed 10 zoological gardens, botanic gardens and aquarium
- 119) Sweden: Data from 2000
- 120) The Netherlands: 8 biggest museums attract 25% of total visits
- 121) The Netherlands: 2,24 (adults) / 1,47 (children)
- 122) United Kingdom: This is the number of museums open for more months a year.

Country	Museum participation	Population	Density	Purchasing Power
	Source: <i>Eurobarometer</i> 2001 ⁽¹²³⁾	In millions Source: <i>Eurostat</i> ⁽¹²⁴⁾	inhabitants / km ² Source: <i>Eurostat</i>	Parity in EUR Source : <i>Eurostat</i>
	34	35	36	37
Austria	30,2	8.102.200		
Belarus	...	10.203.800	17	
Belgium	22,7	10.355.800		
Croatia	...	4.442.200	78,5* ⁽¹²⁵⁾	...
Denmark	46,4	5.383.500		
Finland	37,5	5.206.300	17	...
France	23,5	59.635.000	108	...
Germany	32,6	82.536.700	230	...
Greece	13,6	11.006.400	...	...
Hungary	33,0	10.142.400	0,1	
Ireland	24,5	3.963.700		
Italy	28,0 ⁽¹²⁶⁾	57.321.100	189	...
Latvia	32,0	2.331.500	37	...
Luxembourg	32,1	448.300	168	20.500
Norway	45,0 ⁽¹²⁷⁾	4.552.300	14	13.927 ⁽¹²⁸⁾
Poland	21,0	38.218.500	...	...
Portugal	16,4	10.407.500	112,4	...
Romania	10,0	21.772.800	91,76	...
Slovak Republic	26,0	5.379.200	110	...
Slovenia	27,0	1.995.000	...	...
Spain	21,7	41.550.600	78	...
Sweden	52,0	8.940.800	22	...
The Netherlands	32,2	16.192.600	461	...
United Kingdom	42,2	59.328.900	242	...
EU 15	29,9	380.379.000		
EU-25	...	454.580.000		
CC-13	18,0			

123) Eurostat 2001 : Population 15 – 74 years old, question was: “How many times in the last 12 months did you visit museums or galleries in your country(at least once)?”

124) Eurostat 2003: Data concerning 1 January 2003 or 31 December 2002

125) Croatia: Estimation based on Statistical Report for 2001 by The State Institute for Statistics

126) Italy: Istat 2002 (Citizens and Leisure). Visits to museums and galleries in own country at least once during the last 12 months. Population: 6 years and older

127) Norway: National survey: population 9 – 79 years

128) Norway: OECD figure 1999

EGMUS – European Group on Museum Statistics

LIST OF PARTICIPANTS

2004

AUSTRIA	POHANKA Reinhard	Historisches Museum der Stadt Wien Historical Museum of the City of Vienna	Karlsplatz, A-1040 Wien Österreich	Phone: +43 1 505 87 47 84029 Fax: +43 1 505 8747 / 7201 Email: reinhard.pohanka@wienmuseum.at
BELARUS	STASHKEVICH Alla	Head of the Laboratory of Museology and Museum Activity Belarusian State Institute of Culture Issues	Kalinovskij St., 12 220086 Minsk Belarus	Phone: +375 (17) 263 14 87 Fax: +375 (17) 264 17 33 Email: as_belicom@tut.by
BELGIUM	VAN DINTER Pascale	Collaborateur scientifique SIST – Service d'Information Scientifique et Technique/Scientific and Technical Information Service	Boulevard de l'Empereur/Keizerslaan, 4 B-1000 Brussels	Phone: +32 (0) 2 519 56 42 Fax: +32 (0) 2 519 56 45 Email: pascale.vandinter@stis.fgov.be
CROATIA	FRANULIC Markita	Curator Museum Documentation Centre	Ilica 44 10000 ZAGREB Croatia	Tel.: +385 1 4847 897 Fax: +385 1 4847 913 Email: mfranulic@mdc.hr mfranulic@yahoo.com
CZECH REPUBLIC	JIRASEK Pavel	Director, Ministry of Culture, Department of Movable Cultural Heritage, Museums and Galleries,	Milady Horákové 139, 16041 Prague 6, Czech Republic	Tel.: +420 2 57085 447 Fax: +420 2 33371867 Email: jirasekp@mkcr.cz
CZECH REPUBLIC	ŠEFČÍKOVÁ Dagmar	Ministry of Culture, Head of Section for Movable Cultural Heritage, Department of Movable Cultural Heritage, Museums and Galleries,	Milady Horákové 139, 16041 Prague 6, Czech Republic	Tel.: +420 2 57085 447 Fax: +420 2 33371867 Email: dagmar.sefcikova@mkcr.cz
DENMARK	HANSEN Jan Trane	Kulturaakusstyrelsen The National Heritage Agency	Slotsholmsgade, 1 DK-1216 Kopenhagen K Denmark	Tel.: +45 / 72 26 51 16 Fax: +45 / 72 26 31 01 Email: JTH@kuas.dk

EUROSTAT	PILOS Spyridon	Statistical Office of the European Communities EUROSTAT – Education and Culture D5	BECH Building D2/722 5, rue Alphonse Weicker L-2721 Luxembourg	Tel: +352 4301 34206 Fax: +352 4301 35399 Email: Spyridon.Pilos@cec.eu.int
FINLAND	KAUKONEN Marianna	Tutkija/Curator Museovirasto/National Board of Antiquities	PL/P.O:Box 913 FIN-00101 Helsinki	Tel: +358 9 40 50 365 Fax: +358 9 40 50 300 Email: marianna.kaukonen@nba.fi
FRANCE	BERTHOMIER Nathalie	Ministère de la Culture et de la Communication Délégation au développement et à l'action internationale	Département des Etudes et de la Prospective et des Statistiques 182, rue Saint-Honoré F-75033 Paris Cédex 1 France	Tel: + 33 (0) 1 40 15 79 24 Fax: + 33 (0) 1 40 15 79 99 Email: nathalie.berthomier@culture.gouv.fr
FRANCE	CARDONA Jeannine	Responsable des statistiques Ministère de la Culture et de la Communication Délégation au développement et à l'action internationale	Département des Etudes et de la Prospective et des Statistiques 182, rue Saint-Honoré F-75033 Paris Cédex 1 France	Tel: + 33 (0) 1 40 15 79 10 Fax: + 33 (0) 1 40 15 79 99 Email: jeannine.cardona@culture.gouv.fr
FRANCE	JAUNEAU Yves	Ministère de la Culture et de la Communication Délégation au développement et à l'action internationale	Département des Etudes et de la Prospective et des Statistiques 182, rue Saint-Honoré F-75033 Paris Cédex 1 France	Tel: + 33 (0) 1 40 15 79 34 Fax: + 33 (0) 1 40 15 79 99 Email: yves.jauneau@culture.gouv.fr
GERMANY	HAGEDORN-SAUPE Monika	Institut für Museumskunde Staatliche Museen zu Berlin Preußischer Kulturbesitz	In der Halde 1 D-14195 Berlin Germany	Tel: +49 30 8301 460 Fax: +49 30 8301 504 Email: m.hagedorn@smb.spk-berlin.de
GERMANY	ERMERT Axel	Institut für Museumskunde Staatliche Museen zu Berlin Preußischer Kulturbesitz	In der Halde 1 D-14195 Berlin Germany	Tel: +49 30 830 460 Fax: +49 30 8301 504 Email: a.ermert@smb.spk-berlin.de
GREECE	BOUTOPOULOU Smaragda	Directorate of Prehistoric and Classical Antiquities, Museums Division	20-22 Bouboulinas Str., GR-10186 Athens Greece	Tel.: +30 010 8201290/8201267 Fax.: +30 010 8201 271 Email: Marlen.Mouliou@dpka.culture.gr

GREECE	TSILIDOU Sofia	Archaeologist, Assistant curator Hellenic Ministry of Culture Directorate of Museums, Exhibitions & Educational Programmes Department of State Archaeological Museums and Collections	20, Boutoulinas Str. GR – 10682 Athens Greece	Tel.: +30 (0) 210 3304028/30 Fax.: +30 (0) 210 3304009 Email: protocol@tdams.culture.gr
HUNGARY	TOROK Petra	NKÖM Department for Museums	1077 Bp. Wesselényi u. 20- 22 1077 Budapest Hungary	Tel.: +36 1 484-7337 Fax.: +36 1 484-7126 Email: petra.torok@nkom.gov.hu
ITALY	AROSIO Fabrizio.	Researcher Istituto nazionale di statistica	Viale Liegi, 13 I - 00198 Roma Italia	Tel.: +39 06 4673 7210 Fax.: +39 06 8530 1609 Email: arosio@istat.it
ITALY	GUERMANDI Maria Pia	Istituto per i beni artistici culturali e naturali Regione Emilia Romagna	Via Galleriera, 21 I-40121 Bologna Italia	Tel.: +39 0 512 17 614 fax: +39 0 512 17 609 email: MPGuermandi@ibc.regione.emilia-romagna.it
ITALY	VITRANO Salvatore	Ministry of Culture 6 th Service – Statistics and Information Technology	Via Costanza Baudana Vaccolini, 14 I-00153 Roma Italy	tel.: +39 fax.: +39 E-mail : svitrano@beniculturali.it ; sistan@beniculturali.it
LATVIA	GARJANS Janis	Head State Authority on Museums	Kalku 11a Latvia-Riga LV-1050 Latvia	Tel: +37 1 750 38 71 Fax: +37 1 722 80 83 Email: mvp@km.gov.lv Janis.Garjans@km.gouv.lv
LATVIA	SEDLNIECE Una	Senior Officer State Authority on Museums	Kalku, 11A RIGA LV-1050 Latvia	Tel: +37 1 750 38 70 Fax: +37 1 722 80 83 Email: una.sedleniece@km.gov.lv
LUXEMBOURG	FRANK Guy	Ministère de la Culture, de l'Enseignement supérieur et de la Recherche Consultant	20, Montée de la Pétrusse L-2912 Luxembourg Luxembourg	Tel: +352 478 6623 Fax: +352 29 55 51 Email: guy.frank@mc.etat.lu
LUXEMBOURG	MYERSCOUGH John		39 Campden Street London W8 7ET United Kingdom	Tel: +44 207 727 6370 Fax: +44 207 221 1193 Email: Myerscough@ukgateway.net

LUXEMBOURG	ROBIN Philippe	Ministère de la Culture, de l'Enseignement supérieur et de la Recherche	20, Montée de la Pétrusse L-2912 Luxembourg Luxembourg	Tel.: +352 478 6613 Fax: +352 29 55 51 Email: philippe.robin@mcesr.etat.lu
MOLDOVA	PLOSITA Elena	National Museum of History of Moldova Chief of Department of History	Str.31 August 1989, 121-A Chisinau 2012 MD Republic of Moldova	Tel.: +373 22 22 14 89 Fax: +373 23 88 69 Email: tatiana@etno.museum.dnt.md
NORWAY	ELLEFSEN Karen Marie	Senior Adviser Norwegian Archive, Library and Museum Authority Department of Administration	Box: 8145 dep. N-0033 Oslo Norway	Tel.: +47 23 11 7500 Fax.: +47 23 11 7501 Email: kme@abm-utvikling.no
POLAND	BORUSIEWICZ Miroslaw	Director, The Museum Centre	Ul. Więckowskiego 36 PL-90-734 Łódź Poland	Tel.: +042 33 9790/8273 Fax.+042 32 9941 Email: m.borusiewicz@muzeumsztuki.lodz.pl
PORTUGAL	CRISTINO JOANA José Agostinho	General Secretary of the Ministry of Culture of Portugal	Rua D. Francisco Manuel de Melo, 15 – 5 P-1070 – 085 Lisboa Portugal	Tel.: +351 213848411 Fax.: +351 213848409 Email:cristinojoana@mail.min-cultura.pt
ROMANIA	NITULESCU Virgil	Ministry of Culture and Religious Affairs Secretary of State	B-dul Kiseleff Nr. 30 Sector 1 RO - 011347 Bucuresti Romania	Tel.: +40212242889/+40720072013 Mobile: + 40 21 2228239 Email: virgil.nitulescu@cultura.ro
SLOVAK REPUBLIC	HLUBIKOVA Zuzana	Statistical Office of the Slovak Republic Department of Social Statistics	Mileticova 3 SK - 824 67 Bratislava Slovak Republic	Tel.: +421 2 50236238/50236786 Fax.: +421 2 50236788 Email: zuzana.hlubikova@statistics.sk
SLOVAK REPUBLIC	KOVACIKOVA Jana	Ministry of Culture of Slovak Republic Main Counsellor on the section of Cultural Heritage, Department of Museums and Galleries	Cultural Heritage Department NÁM. SNP 33 SK - 813 31 Bratislava Slovak Republic	Tel.: +421 2 59391 411 Fax.: +421 2 59391 412 Email: jana_kovacikova@culture.gov.sk
SLOVAK REPUBLIC	PLACINTAR Eugen Dr	Statistical Office of the Slovak Republic	Mileticova, 3 SK - 824 67 Bratislava Slovakia	Tel.: +421 2 50236789-788 Email: eugen.placintar@statistics.sk

SLOVAK REPUBLIC	ZORJANOVA Katarina	Methodologist Slovak National Museum	Vajanskeho Nabrezie, 2 SK - 814 36 Bratislava Slovak Republic	Tel.: +421 2 52961973 Fax.: +421 2 52961973 Email: Zorjanova@snm.sk
SLOVENIA	Batič Jerneja	Office of cultural heritage		Tel.: +386 1 478 5947 Fax: Email: Jerneja.Batic@gov.si
SPAIN	SERRANO PARDO Isabel	Ministerio de Cultura	Alfonso XII 3Y5 ES - 28071 Madrid Espagna	Tel: +34 91 589 8663 Fax.: +34 91 589 8896 Email: iserrano@educ.mec.es
SWEDEN	MANSSON Sten	Swedish National Council for Cultural Affairs	Långa Raden 4, Skeppsholmen P.O. Box 7843 S-103 98 Stockholm Sweden	Tel: (46+8) 679 72 60 Fax: (46+8) 611 13 49 Email: sten.mansson@kulturradet.se
SWITZERLAND	MEILI David		Obstgartenstraße,15 CH-8302 Klotten Suisse	Tél.:+41 79 615 59 40 Fax.: +41 Email: david.meili@blewin.ch
THE NETHERLANDS	BINA Vladimir	Research Co-ordinator Directie Algemeen Cultuurbeleid/Cultural Ministerie van Onderwijs, Cultuur en Wetenschap/Ministry of Education, Culture and Science	Rijnstraat 50 Postbus/P.O. Box 16375 NL - 2500 BJ Den Haag The Netherlands	Tel: +31 (0) 70 412 4526 Fax: +31 (0) 70 412 2932 Email: v.bina@minocw.nl
THE NETHERLANDS	DE HAAN Jos	Social and Cultural Planning Office	Parnassusplein 5, Postbus 16164 NL - 2500 BD Den Haag The Netherlands	Tel: +31 070 340 7832 Fax: +31 070 340 7044 Email: j.de.haan@scp.nl
THE NETHERLANDS	HUYSMANS Frank	Social and Cultural Planning Office Scientific Researcher on Media, ICTs and Culture	Parnassusplein 5, P.O. Box 16164 NL - 2500 BD Den Haag The Netherlands	Tel.: +31 70 3407824 Fax.: +31 70 3407044 Email: f.huysmans@scp.nl
UNESCO	STUKEL Diane	UNESCO Institute for Statistics	C.P. 6128 Succursale Centre-ville Montreal, Quebec, H3C 3J7 Canada	Tel: +1 514 343 611 4562 Fax.: +1 514 343 6872 email: d.stukel@unesco.org

UNITED KINGDOM	SELWOOD Sara	Quintin Hogg Research Fellow University of Westminster Policy Studies Institut	Watford Road Northwick Park GB-Harrow/HA1 3TP United Kingdom	Tel: +44 0171 911 5000 X 4157 Fax: +44 Email: Selwoos@psi.org.uk
UNITED KINGDOM	SAYER Gavin	Analytical Services Department for Culture, Media and Sport	2 – 4, Cockspur St London, SW1Y 5DH United Kingdom	Tel.: +44 (0) 20 7211 6072 Email: gavin.sayer@Culture.gsi.gov.uk
UNITED KINGDOM	MATTY Simon	Data Manager Museums, Libraries and Archives Council	16 Queen Anne's Gate UK-London SW1H 9AA United Kingdom	Tel.: +44 (0) 20 7273 1443 Fax: +44 (0) 20 7273 1404 Email: simon.matty@mmla.gov.uk

Appendix

This part provides, where available, information on the periodicity and the compiler of the statistics and for some countries additional information or tables.

1. Additional Documentation by Country

Croatia

Statistics; Compiler; Periodicity

Museum Documentation Centre (MDC) is the referral institution for Croatian museums. MDC has the Register of Museums, Galleries and Collections in the Republic of Croatia. MDC is compiling museum statistics annually through annual research and annual museum reports. The structure of the questionnaire is given in the national Report in this publication (Introduction-Key Issues). The results are published in the periodical *Informatica Museologica*.

The State Institute for Statistics is compiling statistics for museums, galleries and collections (3 sorts of questionnaires) every three years. In the first half of 2004 the research for 2003 took place. Data are available in the publication *Kultura i umjetnost 2000. Statistička izvješća /Culture and Art in 2000; Statistical Report* and on <http://www.dzs.hr>

All the tables are in the national Report in this publication.

Denmark

Statistics; Periodicity

Approximately 300 museums in Denmark are surveyed each year in the statistics of attendance. Of those, some 140 museums are State-run or State-supported.

Compiler

These surveys are carried out by the Danish National Statistical Office in cooperation with the Danish Council of Museums. Other producers of statistics are the Association of County Councils and the national Association of Local Authorities.

Finland

Statistics; Compiler; Periodicity

Museovirasto/ National Board of Antiquities:

Museotilasto:

Annual museum statistics. English summary. Published every year since 1994. Included are museums with at least one full-time professional employee. Covers staff, finances and operations of museums. The summary in English is found on the website of the National Board of Antiquities: www.nba.fi

Valtakunnallinen museotilasto:

Museum statistics including all the public museums in Finland. Compiled every fifth year since 1975. Not available in print.

Tilastokeskus/Statistics Finland:

Cultural Statistics

Published every two years. Latest edition Cultural Statistics 2001. Museums and cultural heritage are included in the statistics. The information on museums is based on the statistics by NBA.

Minkkinen Virpi, Pääkkönen Hannu & Liikkanen Mirja (2001)

Leisure and cultural participation 1991 and 1999 (series Culture and the Media 2001:5). The next report is planned to be published in 2004.

A report on Finns time use was published in 2001 (only in Finnish) and will be published about every 10 years. Leisure survey will be carried out and published about every 10 years.

Statistical Yearbook of Finland, published yearly.

StatFin online service on the website of Statistics Finland: www.stat.fi. General statistics on museums included in "Culture and Mass Media".

Suomen museoliitto/Finnish Museums Association

The Finnish Museums Association has published a visitor study in 1984 and 1992. Next visitor study will be published in 2003.

The National Board of Antiquities of Finland has gathered data on the work of museums since 1975, the year when the first nationwide set of statistics on Finland's museums was drawn up. Since then, a nationwide set of data has been compiled every fifth year, on both museums run on a fulltime basis and on other museums. The latter group consists mostly of small local museums without permanent staff. In 1988, the Board began to gather information annually from museums managed on a full-time basis. The museum statistics for the period 1988-1992 covered only museums receiving state aid for a proportion of their expenses and contained information on their economy and staff. The data for 1993 was expanded to include the work of museums. The museums not receiving State aid that were now included in the statistics are State museums or museums that met the requirements of legislation for receiving State aid but, for technical reasons, are approved for State aid with a slight time lag. The museum statistics for 1994 were the first to be issued in printed form and since then they have been published every year.

The nationwide statistics has been published three times. In 1984 Statistics Finland published an extensive overview entitled „Cultural activities in Finland 1981“ which included the museum statistics for 1980. In 1996, the National Board of Antiquities published the brochure „Statistical Data on Finnish Museums 1995“, which contained in summarised form the main figures on museum work and activities in Finland. In 1999 Statistics Finland published the second large overview on cultural activities in Finland in which museum statistics from the year 1995 and 1997 (professionally run museums) were included. In Finland the statistics cover only the museums. Museum-related institutions listed in the UNESCO classification such as science centres (one in Finland), art galleries with sale activities, planetariums, animal parks are not included in the museum statistics.

Museum statistics are based on questionnaires sent to the museums. The response rate for the annual enquiries has been 100 %. For the nationwide enquiries it has been lower, in 1996 it was 89 % and 2001 ca. 79 %. The annual statistics cover the number of museums, ownership, economy, personnel, opening hours, visitors, collections and numbers of exhibitions and publications etc. In the survey upon which the annual statistics are based economy and staff are important considerations. With regard to the latter, information is requested on the number of man-years, permanent staff and the proportion of professional staff. Itemised data on expenses and income is also requested. The nationwide survey on all museums covers the total of museums, the number of full-time managed and non-full-time museums, the geographical distribution of museums by province, ownership data, information on financing, personnel, opening hours, numbers of visitors, collections and the numbers of temporary exhibitions.

A Guide to Museum Statistics in Europe

Germany

Periodicity: annual:

latest: Heft 58 Materialien aus dem Institut für Museumskunde – Statistische Gesamterhebung an den Museen der Bundesrepublik Deutschland für das Jahr 2003, Berlin 2004

Hungary

Scientific activity and IT access of museological institutions 2000)

N° of objects of art registered on card	3 926 932
N° of digitalized objects of art	1 442 949
N° of researchers with scientific degree	354
N° of scientific themes in the year 2000	1 180
N° of field work days	23 416
N° of lectures	4 418
N° of scenarios	477
N° of computers	1 602
N° of institutions supported with PCs	202

Basic data of the museological institutions in the years 1999 and 2000

	1999	2000
Number of institutions	804	812
expenses (in Euro)	48 853 396	66 215 852
staff: museologists (scientific)	1 284	1 251
staff: museum professional (conservators, restaurators, educators, collection managers, etc.)	4 761	4 680
staff total	6 045	5 931
number of work of art	12 922 549	12 738 768
historical documents	5 901 561	5 096 456
objects conservated in the year	1 019 413	1 320 520
scientific papers published by museologists	3 209	3 292
publications of the museums (periodicals, books, etc.)	1 678	1 727
digitalized objects	1 322 207	1 442 949
number of computers	1 547	1 602
institutions supplied with computers	188	202
Exhibitions	2 583	2 814
guided tours	53 487	60 890
educational programmes	21 103	23 464
Visitors	9 714 139	9 895 434

Number of permanent staff in museological institutions in the years 1999 and 2000

special fields	1999	2000
geologist, geographer	25	26
Botanist	30	28
Zoologist	45	47
Anthropologist	7	7
Archeologist	219	199
Historian	190	200
Numismatist	14	12
Ethnographer	155	177
art historian	203	180
literatur historian	35	38
agricultural historian	12	6
industry and technical historian	79	73
other special historian	24	15
other research worker	116	106
Librarian	130	135
Total	1 284	1 251
conservators, restaurators (total)	372	371
collection (employers/total)	395	413

A Guide to Museum Statistics in Europe

educators (total)	311	315
administrative and operating employees (total)	3 683	3 581
Total	6 045	5 931

Expenses of museological institutions in the years 1999 and 2000

expenses in Euro	1999	2000
salaries, remuneration, rewards	23 233 660	25 745 908
maintenance, operating costs	8 475 420	9 437 168
Renovation	1 830 872	10 663 176
Acquisition	774 716	1 361 224
excavation, field works	3 366 084	3 299 504
book and journal purchasing	393 256	358 300
cost of publications	833 264	1 026 132
materials utilised in museological work	1 986 416	3 082 396
total	7 353 736	9 127 556
others	7 959 708	11 242 060
gross total	48 853 396	66 215 904

Ministry of Culture Hungary: Museum statistics – Staff employed in museums (2003)

Latvia

Currently, State and local authority museums submit information to the Central Statistical Bureau regarding:

The Museum collection

- the total number of collection items;
- data relating to the review period;
- the number of items collected; the number of items that have undergone conservation or restoration work; the number of items that have been scientifically documented; the number of items that have been displayed; the number of items that have been used in the educational work of the museum.

Exhibition work

- the total number; exhibitions outside the museum;
- permanent exhibitions.

Visitor numbers

the total number of visitors; excursions; lectures; events.

Scientific work

lectures, monographs, catalogues, guides, display and exhibition plans.

Museum area and employees

territory; area of floor space; number of employees; specialists with tertiary education.

Income

from the state budget; from the local authority budget; other income.

Expenditure:

wages; utility payments; security; renovations; other expenditure.

Compiler

Statistical information in the Republic of Latvia is compiled by the Central Statistical Bureau of Latvia. Information about museum work held by the Bureau's archives reaches back to 1945. Information is collected in accordance with the Law on State Statistics. State and local authority museums are required to submit information, whilst private museums remain unmonitored. The Bureau regularly publishes compilations of this information in their yearbook.

The State Authority on Museums collaborates with the Central Statistical Bureau in the compilation of statistical information, by providing information about changes in the museum network - the establishment of new museums and the abolishment of others, as well as coordinating the content of the survey form. Statistical information from state and local authority museums is compiled regularly - annually. This allows the analysis of the dynamics of work in the field.

Remarks

Statistical information is utilised by the State Authority on Museums in the preparation and publication of their Annual Public Overview, in which the work of Latvian museums is analysed. Statistical information is also used as a source of information in the process of museum accreditation, which began in Latvia in 1998.

Luxembourg

Statistics

Museum statistics (public and private) cover the following topics:

Institutional basic information:

- Classification and date of creation
- Statute (national, other public, private)
- Ownership of the collection (public, private, mixed)
- Total number
- Activities (exhibitions, permanent/temporary, surface, total number of visitors, guided tours)
- Admissions (full rate, reduced rate, free entrances)
- Turnover
- Staff
- Revenues (tickets, others like catering, restoration, guided visits, programmes, government, local authorities, other public funds, private funds like sponsoring, donations, etc, others)
- Prices of tickets (full rate, reduced rates)
- Expenditure (acquisitions, purchases, location, staff, others)
- Volunteers (students, pensioners, others)

Census:

Visiting museums in the last 12 months. Figures are compiled on the whole population, age (15 years +), male/female, educational level (primary, secondary, post-secondary degree)

Visitor survey:

Carried out at the three biggest museums, sample of 1000 visitors

The questions turned on the following subjects:

- the background of the visit
- (leisure, holidays, cultural interest, etc.)
- the organisation of the visit (anticipated, spontaneous, organised)
- tourist information (staying in the city overnight, several nights, etc. in an hotel/pension/-camping/youth hostel etc., visiting other museums in Luxembourg/ aboard, etc.)
- reasons for visiting the museum

A Guide to Museum Statistics in Europe

- organizer of the visit of the museum (yourself, a member of the family, acquaintances, travel agency, tourist information, etc.)
- publicity, advertisement (newspapers, magazines, television, etc.)
- questions on quality category (information, catalogues, postcards, videos, museum shop, restaurant/café, reading room, elevator, access for the disabled, creative workshops for adults/children, children welcome, small children facilities, other activities...)
- background information like sex, age, nationality, profession, residence, educational level were also asked.

Netherlands

Statistics

The Statistics Netherlands (Centraal Bureau voor de Statistiek -CBS) conducts a biennial survey of museums. In summary, the questionnaire covers the following areas:

General data

- museum location, legal status, types of collection Opening hours and visits (divided in full-price visits, reduced-price visits, museum pass visits and free visits)

Collections and area

- for permanent display, temporary exhibitions and storage

Temporary exhibitions

- at the museum itself, elsewhere in the Netherlands, abroad

Educational activities

- activities for schools, other activities, websites

Staff

- full-time and part-time, permanent and temporary

Income and expenditure

- including grants, subsidies and sponsorship Investment

Compiler; Periodicity

The questionnaire as well as the key figures of the last Museum Statistics conducted in 1999 is included in the annex. The Social and Cultural Planning Office (Sociaal en Cultureel Planbureau – SCP in Dutch) conducts a periodical survey on cultural participation in the Netherlands. This, so called Additional Services Survey (Aanvullend Voorzieningengebruik Onderzoek -AVO- in Dutch) is carried out every four years since 1979. Museum visits are a part of the questionnaire. According to the most recent results 33% of Dutch population aged 6 years and older visited a museum in the Netherlands at least once a year in 1999. The overall results of this survey are published in the biennial Social and Cultural Report (in Dutch and English). Furthermore, researchers of the SCP, commissioned by the Ministry of Education, Culture and Science, carry out in-depth studies on cultural participation. The last study that includes museums was conducted by Jos de Haan and published in 1997.

English Summary

The past is a subject which enjoys a fairly high level of interest in the Netherlands. Museums and national monuments attract large numbers of visitors. Relics of the past are cherished in many ways: the number of museums is steadily increasing, and there are more and more protected historic buildings, villages and town centres.

This study looks at the development of public interest in museums, national monuments, archives and archaeology between the end of the 1970s and the mid-1990s. It forms part of a series of studies carried out by the Social and Cultural Planning Office (SCP) with the support of the Dutch Ministry of Education, Culture and Science. This series, entitled “The Cultural Base” (*Het culturele draagvlak*),

builds on research into cultural participation in the Netherlands which has been carried out for many years by the SCP.

Those studies also shed light on participation in the field of the arts and media.

This study answers the following questions:

- How great is the interest in museums, national monuments, archives and archaeology, and how has this interest developed over time?
- What are the relevant background characteristics (age, sex, preliminary education, regional spread, etc.) of those showing an interest?
- To what extent has the composition of the group of participants changed over time?
- What other interests do museum visitors have, and to what extent are there differences in this respect between visitors and non-visitors, and between frequent and occasional visitors?

The research material shows broad support for the activities of museums. In 1995 30% of the population visited a museum in the Netherlands at least once. In the same year, 43% of the population paid at least one visit to a national monument. Historic town and village centres proved to be particularly popular, as were historic churches. Archives were visited by 3% of the population in 1995 and archaeological presentations by 20%. Compared with archaeological presentations, museums and national monuments attract many visitors who pay multiple visits per year.

In general, there is a large overlap between the visitor groups for the different sectors. In 1995, for example, 56% of museum visitors also visited a national monument. Within sectors, too, members of the public visit diverse types of museums or monuments. This does not apply for the various types of archaeological presentations.

Interest in cultural history has increased since the end of the 1970s. Visits to museums increased from 26% in 1979 to 30% in 1995, while visits to monuments went up in the same period from 41% to 43%. In some intervening years - notably 1991 - the interest in museums and monuments was even higher.

The level of interest is not spread evenly among all sections of the population. The largest discrepancy relates to education level: people who have enjoyed higher education were strongly overrepresented in all the sectors in the study. And within this group, those educated in literature, art, philosophy or theology visited museums and monuments more frequently than those with degrees in other disciplines. As regards age, the 35-64 age group occurs frequently among the visitors to virtually every type of museum, monument and archaeological presentation. Teenagers also visit museums frequently, but virtually never visit archives, which attract a fairly widely spread age group.

Measured against civil status and family situation, the museum-visiting public (in particular museums for the visual arts and ethnological museums) includes a relatively high proportion of single people, while the public visiting archaeological presentations contains few from this category. Archives proved to be popular with single persons and people living together or married couples without young children.

Differences in geographic origin also produce significant differences in museum visits. A higher percentage of those living in Amsterdam and the surrounding region visit museums than those living in the rest of the *Randstad* (the urbanized western region of the Netherlands). Participation in the three metropolitan conurbations of Rotterdam, The Hague and Utrecht is higher than in the rest of the Netherlands. The population of the *Randstad* is slightly overrepresented among visitors to monuments and archives. Variation in the trend in visits by the various population groups over time means that some features of the public from 1995 differ from those in 1979. The main differences are summarized in Table 1.

The study also focused attention on voluntary work and memberships of supporting organizations in the field of cultural history. 1.5% of the Dutch population aged 16 and older claimed to perform voluntary work for museums, exhibitions, care of national monuments, archaeology or archives. Here again level of education proves to be the most distinctive factor. There are also more older people than younger people active, and more men than women. In 1995 6.6% of the population claimed membership of an organization active in the field of cultural preservation; 2.9% claimed membership of a local and regional history society or ancient history association, and 2.2% were friends of a museum. People with a higher education background, persons aged over 50 and couples living

A Guide to Museum Statistics in Europe

together without young children were overrepresented among the members of the various organizations. Friends groups and organizations for the preservation of culture have relatively large numbers of members in the Randstad; history societies, by contrast, have many members outside the Randstad.

Table 1 Changes in visits to museums and national monuments, population aged 16 and older (museums) and 12 and older (monuments), 1979-1995

	museums	monuments
whole sample	+	+
males	+	0
females	+	+
age 12/16-19	--	0
age 20-34	0	-
age 35-49	++	++
age 50-64	++	++
age > 65	++	++
living alone	++	++
dependent child	--	--
couples		
without children aged 14-	++	+
parent with child aged 14-	0	0
Amsterdam & district	++	+
rest of Netherlands	+	0
lo, vglo	0	0
lbo, mavo	0	-
mbo, hbs, vwo	0	-
hbo, wo	++	++

Source: SCP (AVO '79 and '95)

lo = primary education hbs = modern grammar school

vglo = continued primary education vwo = pre-university education

lbo = junior secondary vocational education hbo = higher professional education

mavo = junior general secondary education wo = university education

mbo = senior secondary vocational education

Voluntary workers in the field of cultural history were also often visitors, and the same applies for the members of the supporting organizations. Their visiting rate to museums, national monuments and archaeological presentations was around twice as high as among the general population. In the case of archives, the difference was tenfold. Few people today devote themselves entirely to a single hobby; instead, people tend to have a variety of interests. Visiting museums and national monuments is embedded in a pattern which includes all manner of other leisure activities. Museum visitors also frequently attend classical concerts and plays. They read more than non-visitors, particularly books. They name television programmes almost as often as printed media as sources of information on matters related to cultural history. Museum visitors are also more active in other fields than non-visitors: they eat out and attend parties more frequently, and more frequently participate in sport, amateur art and voluntary work.

Visiting a cultural/historical attraction often forms part of an outing during which other activities are also undertaken. Visits to (historic) towns or villages, national monuments and museums is combined in a quarter to a fifth of all cases with one or two other recreational activities, with visits to restaurants and recreational shopping being the two favourites.

The trends raise the question of why interest in cultural history has increased. The potential influence of three factors was studied: the increase in education level, the increase in the number of potential sites to visit and the increased tourist activity. The trend in interest in cultural history can be

reconstructed reasonably well on the basis of the rise in education level among the population. However, taking this rise in education level as a basis, higher participation could also be expected in many other fields, whereas in areas such as reading and visiting the theatre or cinema, this is by no means the case. This leaves the question of why cultural history in particular has become so popular.

Perhaps the increased number of sites has played a role. In the period studied, both the number of museums and the number of exhibits held per museum increased strongly. The adoption of a more visitor-oriented approach made most museums more accessible to a broad public. Comparison with other sectors, however, shows that by no means all categories of cultural material which were expanded (e.g. reading matter, film and stage presentations), or establishments which were made more accessible (e.g. libraries and cinemas) enjoyed an increase in the number of visitors. This factor, too, can therefore not be accorded decisive significance. People have more of everything from which to choose, but cannot devote more time to everything that is available.

Tourist and recreational sites hold a relatively strong position in the battle to win visitors. There are strong indications that the larger increase in visitors to museums is related to the increase in tourist activity. Museums have in common with other recreational sites that they can easily be included in the programme for a holiday or a day out. Visits to museums show a stronger correlation with visits to recreational sites than with activities which fit less easily into the programmes for day outings and tourism, such as evening visits to plays or concerts.

There is one striking deviation from the rising trend in interest. Visits by young people to museums have actually declined since the 1960s and 70s. Visiting behaviour during youth was therefore examined in detail. Following a peak in visiting behaviour around the age of 12, the visiting pattern shows a strong decline in later teenage years. This decline points to the ebbing away of social control by parents or school over young people's leisure activity. The example set by parents is the most decisive factor in causing young people aged 6-15 to visit museums and national monuments: visits by parents weighed more heavily in the study than other socio-economic features of parents or family (education or income). The influence of education cannot however be ignored: children whose parents do not visit museums tend themselves to visit museums more frequently during their compulsory schooling period. Nevertheless, there are very wide differences in participation between children with visiting and non-visiting parents. The influence of education is insufficient to compensate for the difference which arises during the primary socialization phase. Young people who visit museums refer less frequently to the influence of their parents as they grow older; instead, they more often mention the role of the school.

In the age category 16-28, the influence of educational and upbringing regimes gradually declines further. The social control of youth culture which is exercised by peer groups appears to be much stronger during this period. Visits to museums and other activities which are highly valued according to "official" cultural norms temporarily fall out of favour. The visiting pattern increases again after the age of 20, probably on the young people's own initiative. Three background features appear to stimulate museum visits by people in the 16-28 age category: parents who also visit museums; living outside the parental home; and participation in secondary and higher education. Strikingly, the negative effect of living at home weighs most strongly among young people whose parents visit museums. Apparently the setting of an example works best "from a distance".

Family upbringing and general education prove to have an influence on museum visits in later life. An early acquaintance increases the probability that a person will take part in some form of cultural activity when they are older. In time, the influence of a person's own education proves to be stronger than that of the parental example in the upbringing period.

Why should the trend in visits by the section of the population aged up to 40 have lagged behind that of the population as a whole? The study reveals that the difference can be attributed to the fact that the older and younger generations were "programmed" in different ways, because they grew up in very different times. The watershed lies around 1955 as year of birth. Three possible reasons for this were further analyzed, namely changes in the education system, the erosion of the "educational ideal" (*Bildungsideal*) and the equalization of social relations between parents and children.

It is assumed that the large-scale introduction of general forms of secondary education reduced the initial cultural added value of secondary education. It is further assumed that this effect went on to

A Guide to Museum Statistics in Europe

produce a more limited cultural competence among the group of pupils who then went on to higher education. Since cultural competence is an essential prerequisite for the world of museums, it is assumed that the decline in museum visits has occurred particularly in the younger generations. This proves to be correct. Equally correct is the suspicion that the decline has manifested itself most markedly among the group which has not studied beyond secondary education level.

Since the 1960s the climate of cultural transfer has been marked by a spirit of cultural relativism and anti-authoritarian upbringing. Since that time, the needs and views of young people themselves have carried more weight. The growth of the youth culture, it is argued, has eroded the authority of the educational ideal, for example. For the post-modern generations, brought up after 1955, the initial difference between elite and 170 populist culture - i.e. museums and amusement parks - has been evened out, it is argued. It is now assumed that all educational groups from these younger generations pay fewer visits to museums and more to amusement parks. Analysis proves this assumption to be correct.

In 1995 the proportion of the population visiting museums showed a fall for the first time in years. It is not possible at the moment to say whether this decline will continue. The public must be imagined as a constantly changing whole, of which snapshots are made from time to time. Comparison of these snapshots throws up groups which have continued to form part of the visiting public, as well as newcomers and drop-outs. The newcomers and continued members of this group of museum-visitors contains an increasing number of people aged 40 and over, and of these, particularly those with a secondary and higher education background. The increase in the average education level of the population has to date been reflected in higher percentages of more mature visitors, but is not yet reflected in higher percentages of younger people. This is despite the fact that the highest average education level still occurs among the population group aged 20-40, i.e. the category which have most recently completed their education. This groups contains a relatively high proportion of drop-outs from the museum-visiting public.

These findings indicate that there are no grounds for assuming that a further rise in average education level will automatically lead to a further increase in the number of visits to museums. The share of the post-1955 generations in the population as a whole will gradually increase, and this appears to be an unfavourable condition for further growth in the number of visits to museums. A further boost to the growth in the visiting public can however be expected from tourism, particularly from abroad. The effect of the socialization differences referred to earlier can work through into the cultural transfer to present-day children. If there are large numbers of young parents in the near future who themselves no longer visit museums, then there will naturally be more children growing up without the parental example of visiting museums.

The declining interest among young people for traditional fields of culture is widely covered in the most recent policy documents on culture from the Ministry of Education, Culture and Science. According to the Ministry's document "Culture and School" (*Cultuur en School*), the cultural climate at schools needs to be promoted, among other things by making full use of local cultural amenities. Schools and parents' committees are left wide scope for initiatives and implementation here; no uniform recipes are prescribed. The geographical spread of the amenities and the preferences and relations of the school team thus help to determine whether pupils are brought into contact with the world of museums.

It is however a little premature to conclude that the cultural history sector is facing a major problem. The reach of museums among young people is more than twice as great as that of the subsidized arts: in 1995 31% of those aged 12-21 visited a museum, compared with 14% who visited a professional theatre or classical music production. Continued promotion of cultural institutions as tourist attractions can carry a risk. It is highly debatable whether such a formula will prove successful in the longer term. The current profile of the average museum visitor (higher education, 40+, no children living at home) does not indicate that this group are in search of spectacle and low-threshold entertainment. On the contrary, cultural history establishments appear to appeal to these people precisely because they are places for reflection and distance from the everyday world.

(Jos de Haan, *Het gedeelde erfgoed (The Shared Heritage)*. Rijswijk, Sociaal en Cultureel Planbureau, 1997.)

Museums Survey 1999

Statistics Netherlands

KCR Sector – Culture, Tourism and Recreation
PO Box 4000, 2270 JM Voorburg

Telephone
(070) 3375379

Fax
(070) 3375996

E-mail
gsle@cbs.nl

Return by:

Museums 1999

Please return by the above date using the enclosed postage-paid reply envelope. Ensure that the code number is visible through the window.	Your CBS Correspondence No.
--	-----------------------------

Contact:
Telephone:
E-mail

General questions

← See notes on opposite page

Questions with €: tick as appropriate

1. Your organization (association/foundation/institution/business) is known to the CBS as an organization that manages/runs a museum.

Is this correct?

€ Yes → go to question 3
€ No → go to question 2

2. What activity is your organization engaged in then?

→ End of questionnaire

3. What is the legal status of your organization?

€ State-funded institution	€ one-man business/private individual
€ Municipal institution	€ NV (company limited by shares)
€ Other government institution or government foundation	€ BV (private limited company)
€ Foundation/association (non-government)	€ other, viz.

4. What is the main area your museum's collection covers?

€ Arts	€ Ethnology
€ Archaeology and History	€ other, viz.
€ Industry and Technology	
€ Science	

A Guide to Museum Statistics in Europe

Opening hours and visits

5. Was the museum open to the public at fixed times in 1999?

- € Yes, every month of the year
- € Yes, in the months:

- € No, visits only by appointment
- € Yes, in the months:

Question 6

If any figures are not known, please estimate to the best of your ability.

Question 6a

Full-price visits refers to visitors paying the adult entrance fee, the senior citizens/over-65s fee or the fee for children/young persons/juniors.

Question 6b

Reduced-price visits refers to visitors who are entitled to a reduction: group and school visits, visitors with CKV vouchers, NS (Dutch Railways) excursion visitors, visitors with a CJP (young person's cultural passport), 'stadspas' or other discount cards.

Question 6c

Museumjaarkaart (annual museum pass) includes Rabobank-Europas and NS card. Contact:

6.	Number of visitors in 1999:	Total	Adults	Children
6a.	Number of full-price visits			
6b.	Number of reduced-price visits			
6c.	Number of visits with Museumjaarkaart (annual museum pass)			
6d.	Number of free visits (inc. young children)			
		Total visits		

Question 10

Include all floor area, not just the ground floor. Do not include the area of any storage outside the museum. If a particular area is used part of the year for the permanent display and part of the year for exhibitions, include it under 'permanent display'.

Questions 13, 14 and 15

If any figures are not known, please estimate to the best of your ability.

Question 13

Full-time = 32 hours per week or more

Part-time = less than 32 hours per week

Questions 13a and 14

Persons on the payroll

This refers to persons legally regarded as employed by the museum for whom tax and national insurance contributions were paid.

Questions 13c and 15b

Temporary staff

This refers to persons for whom no tax and national insurance contributions were paid. These include:

- agency workers
- job-creation-scheme/job-pool/Jobseekers Employment Act (not on payroll), Sheltered Employment Act

Question 14

Contractual hours are paid working hours laid down contractually.

7. What was the total number of visitors from abroad (estimate if necessary)?
8. What was the normal entrance fee (full price) in 1999 for
- 8a. adults
 - 8b. children/young persons (age up to years)
 - 8c. senior citizens/over-65s

Temporary exhibitions in 1999

- 9a. Number of exhibitions at the museum itself (inc. exhibitions organized by outside organizations)
- 9b. Number of exhibitions organized by the museum in the Netherlands but not at a museum
- 9c. Number of exhibitions organized by the museum outside the Netherlands

Collection and area

10. What was the floor area in square metres in 1999
- 10a. for the permanent display?
 - 10b. for temporary exhibitions?
 - 10c. for storage space?
11. What percentage of the collection was in store at the end of 1999?
(Estimate if necessary.)

Educational activities

12. What educational activities did the museum provide in 1999?

€ activities for schools

activities for other members of the public:

€ guided tours

€ talks

€ lessons and courses

A Guide to Museum Statistics in Europe

- € activities for children (e.g. hunts, creative activities)
- € a web site
- € a museum journal or newsletter
- € other, viz.
- € no educational activities

Staff

Total of which

- | | | full-time | part-time |
|------|---|-----------|-----------|
| 13. | How many persons worked at the museum in 1999?
Give figures for the last week in 1999 when the museum was open. | | |
| 13a. | persons on the payroll | | |
| 13b. | museum director/owner(s) and working family members not on the payroll | | |
| 13c. | temporary staff | | |
| 13d. | unpaid volunteers/trainees | | |
| 14. | How many contractual hours per week altogether did the <i>persons on the payroll</i> work in 1999?
hours per week | | |
| 15. | How many hours in total in the whole of 1999 did the following work (estimate if necessary) | | |
| 15a. | museum director/owner(s) and working family members? | | |
| 15b. | temporary staff? | | |
| 15c. | volunteers/trainees hours per year?
hours per year | | |

Questions 16 and 17

If you are not able to give figures for all the items, try at least to give figures for the main items and estimate the breakdowns to the best of your ability. Please enclose a copy of your trading account if possible.

Question 16

- A. **Grants and subsidies:**
- include investment grants and donations.
 - do not include sponsorship, report this at 16C6.
 - if an institution (e.g. municipal authority) makes up any deficit, include the amount here.
- A4. **Other:** e.g. from funds, companies, private individuals, foundations, Friends of the Museum and associations.
- B. **Wage subsidies:** include subsidies in the form of reduced PAYE deductions.
- C3. **Sale of goods:** this covers all movables (reproductions, guides, cards, catalogues etc.) sold at the cash desk or in the museum. State the turnover. Report purchasing at 17G.
- C4. **Catering.** State the turnover. Report purchasing at 17H.
- include catering packages, party catering etc.
 - if leased: do not include rent, report this at 16C6.
- C6. **Revenue from other activities:** e.g. talks, guided tours, children's goods, leasing and sponsorship.
- E. **Other income.** Do not include withdrawals from reserves here, these fall under 16F.

Question 17

- A3. **Temporary staff** = agency workers, job-creation-scheme/job-pool/Jobseekers Employment Act (not on payroll), Sheltered Employment Act etc. and secondment from other museums.
- A4. **Other personnel costs**, e.g. commuting/company car, child care facilities, expenses of unpaid trainees/volunteers/board members/freelancers, training, health and safety, uniforms, trade journals, educational resources, recruitment costs.
- C3. **Energy: gas and electricity**. Do not include water and fuel for vehicles, report this at 17I.
- C4. **Other costs of accommodation**: cleaning supplies, inventory, municipal property tax, building insurance, security systems etc. Do not include water, report this at 17I.
- D2. **Upkeep/restoration of collection**: only expenditure on work and materials contracted out, not wage costs of the museum's own conservators/restorers.
- I. **Other expenses**: e.g. water, fuel for vehicles, provisions (additions less release). Not additions to reserves, these fall under 17J.

Income and expenses 1999

Amounts stated in

€ guilders

€ euros

(amounts x 1,000)

16. INCOME

- A. Grants and subsidies:
 - A1. from central government
 - A2. from provincial authorities
 - A3. from municipal authorities
 - A4. others
- Total**
- B. Wage subsidies
- C. Revenue from:
 - C1. entrance fees, season tickets
 - C2. Museumjaarkaart (annual museum season ticket) visits
 - C3. sale of goods (turnover)
 - C4. catering (turnover)
 - C5. sales from the collection
 - C6. other activities (inc. sponsorship)
- Total**
- D. Interest received
- E. Other income
- F. Negative balance
- Total income**

17. EXPENSES

- A. Personnel costs
 - A1. Wages and salaries of persons on the payroll
 - A2. Employer's national insurance contributions
 - A3. Temporary staff
 - A4. Other personnel costs

A Guide to Museum Statistics in Europe

Total

- B. Taxes etc.
- C. Costs of accommodation
 - C1. Rent for buildings, land etc.
 - C2. Maintenance of and repairs to building and land
 - C3. Energy (= gas and electricity)
 - C4. Other costs of accommodation

Total

- D. Costs of collection/exhibitions
 - D1. acquisitions for collection
 - D2. upkeep/restoration of collection
 - D3. insurance and other costs of collection
 - D4. organization of temporary exhibitions

Total

- E. Depreciation
- F. Interest paid
- G. Purchasing of goods (for sale to the public)
- H. Purchasing of catering supplies
- I. Other expenses
- J. Positive balance

Total expenses

Investments

18. Total investments in tangible and intangible fixed assets. This is the value of the goods which became available in 1999 (or the museum's financial year) for use in production and had a minimum useful life of one year. Major maintenance work on buildings and machinery is included under investments.
- 18a. investments in new assets
 - 18a. investments in used assets

Total

19. The aim of the CBS is to take up as little as possible of your time with surveys. To see how successful we are in this, please state as precisely as possible how long it took you to complete the questionnaire, not only the time it took you to fill in the form but also the time it took you and any other staff to provide the information.
- Time spent on completing the questionnaire:
..... hours minutes

Enclosures

Enclose a copy of your annual accounts for 1999 and museum brochures if possible.

Space for any comments

Norway

Statistics

Norsk museumsutvikling (The Norwegian Museum Authority, NMA) is a governmental agency established in 1994. NMA works for development of, and co-operation between museums in the areas of collection, conservation, research and education. NMA is an adviser to the government, and carries out the governmental museum policy. NMA is a subordinate to the Ministry of Cultural Affairs.

As a result of political decisions, the museum sector will go through major changes during the next few years. Museums are encouraged to merge with neighbouring museums to form stronger regional units in order to increase efficiency by sharing personnel, conservation and storage facilities, establishing joint programmes for maintenance of buildings and equipment, etc. Not least, by going through such a consolidation process, they are promised increased governmental funding. As of today, there are about 750 museums run by 650 administrative units. NMA sends the statistic form to every museum. Many museums do not fill in or send in the form. NMA puts considerable efforts into increasing the number of reports. The statistics is processed by Statistics Norway, and forms a part of the Official Statistics of Norway. Although the data are not expected to be sufficiently sophisticated in every case, the statistics nevertheless furnish meaningful results for such issues as government budgeting and determination of future political objectives and priorities. For the approximately 90 % of the Norwegian museums eligible for public funding, the statistics represent an important source for assessment and argumentation.

The statistic are grouped in seven areas:

- general information on the institution, e.g. ownership and legal status
- collection
- attendance
- exhibitions
- staff
- budget
- security, restoration, and archives

Compiler

The Norwegian Museum Authority in collaboration with Statistics Norway.

Periodicity

Yearly.

Figures available:

2000: Statistics based on 511 administrative units representing 567 museums. Organised as key figures for the country as a whole, and broken down on 19 counties.

Poland

Statistics; Compiler, Periodicity

The Museum Center was established in 1994. It functions independently. Currently there are three persons employed there.

In addition to the statistic sector with such tasks as setting up a database for Polish museums, seminars and conferences are also organized in which museum issues are discussed on an international level (e.g., fund-raising, marketing). There are some 700 museums in Poland, with the following legally and economically responsible bodies: 200 museums are operated by the Woywoodships, 120 museums by the communities and approximately 300 by universities, social organizations, tourism authorities and others. There are in addition a number of museums directly assigned to a particular government ministry, such as the Pharmacy Museum operated by the Ministry of Health. Thus far only the Federal

A Guide to Museum Statistics in Europe

Bureau of Statistics has been conducting annual statistical surveys in the cultural sector in Poland. Along with the types and numbers of museums, collection inventory, exhibition activity and attendance figures, data are also compiled in other cultural facilities such as libraries and cinemas.

The institutions are obliged to respond to the questionnaires. The Museum Center is drawing up plans to conduct its own more detailed compilation of museum statistics. This would then be extended to include data on personnel, income, changing exhibitions, publications and infrastructure. The first surveys were done in the mid-1996; their evaluated results were to be published at the end of 1997. Updating of the statistics is to take place every 1-2 years in the future. There is some consideration of linking up the Museum Center with the National Museum.

The surveys for the most recent Polish museum statistics carried out in 1995 point up the following tendencies:

- There is a gradual rise in the number of museums.
- There is an increase in special and travelling exhibitions.
- Following the drop in attendance until 1994, a slight increase is now noticeable.

The number of school classes attending continues to decrease, owing to the restructuring within the education system. The number of objects that had been in the collections of the art and ethnographic museums has declined in the wake of restitution to private persons. There is a lack of information on budgeting and museum personnel in the existing Polish statistics. Means are being considered to expand the questionnaires to include those points. At the same time, data compatibility must be ensured.

Romania

Statistics

There are two different statistics: one is made by the National Institute of Statistics and the other by the Institute for Cultural Memory.

Compiler

The official statistics is made by the National Institute of Statistics, that is using the data offered by the centres for statistics, existing at each of the 42 administrative units of Romania (41 counties and the Capital). The 42 centres are using the data sent by the 42 decentralised services of the Ministry of Culture and Religious Affairs. These services are representing the interests of the Ministry in each of the administrative units and held responsible with implementing the Ministry's policies at local level. The "cultural" services are sending the data to the statistics centres, by answering to a questionnaire.

The statistics used by the Institute for Cultural Memory is using the data obtained by the Institute from the answers to the questionnaires sent by the Institute, directly, to the public cultural institutions.

Periodicity

Both of the mentioned statistics are done yearly.

Remarks:

Because of the general lack of criteria and definitions, it is impossible to hold all the figures as accurate. For instance, when asking the cultural services of the Ministry of Culture and Religious Affairs, the local statistics centre is not offering enough definitions for identifying a museum. The only criterion used is that the museum has to be open for the public.

The two institutes have Internet pages: www.insse.ro (the National Institute of Statistics) and www.cimec.ro (the Institute for Cultural Memory). They are reachable at romstat@insse.ro and at cimec@cimec.ro.

Slovak Republic

Statistics; Compiler, Periodicity; Tables

At present there are 80 museums in Slovakia. These include virtually all the groupings listed in the UNESCO classification. Art museums are called galleries in Slovakia; they make up an independent group that is administered and funded separately from the other museums.

Until October 1996, most museums were administered and financed by the Ministry of Culture. A restructuring of cultural organisations was brought about in October of 1996. As a result, museums were released from direct administration and financing by the Ministry of Culture and integrated into the newly created Cultural Centres (of which there are 39). These Cultural Centres also include theatres, libraries, facilities for regional culture (such as regional theatres), musical theatres, observatories and the like. All of these facilities have forfeited their autonomous status and are now administered and financed by district authorities. Only the Slovak National Museum - which also functions as the national centre for all museums in Slovakia - together with the Slovak Technological Museum in Kosice and the Theatre Museum, retained independent administration and financing. All other museums in the region have the option of applying individually to the Ministry of Culture for financial support of their special programmes and projects. The National Museum Centre has been working since 1995 on the integration of the Slovak museums as a whole into the national information system. That system is known in Slovakia under the name AMIS (Automatic Museum Information System).

Its purpose is to organise the collection, processing and exchange of data on a number of hierarchical levels. It is utilised at various levels of national administration, for example in customs supervision or in the Ministry of the Interior. There are currently 53 museums in Slovakia participating in AMIS, with 117 computer work-stations. The AMIS system was employed for the first time last year in Slovakia for the compilation of the 1996 annual report, and provided the following results: Due to adverse financial circumstances, the number of permanent exhibitions has diminished since the separation from the Czech Republic. On the other hand there has been a marked rise in temporary exhibitions, which, however, has not resulted in higher overall attendance. It also became evident that the number of publications released was extremely small in comparison to the number of exhibitions. Of the 75 museums participating in the survey, 16 did not have access to computer technology; they supplied the data to the Centre in written form.

Titles of specific museum publications:

a) Journals:

Múzeum / Museum. Published by the Slovak National Museum, vol. 48. Quarterly, A4 form, 50 pages, black-and-white print, coloured cover, English summary.

Pamiatky a múzeá / Monuments and Museums. Review of the Cultural Heritage. Vol. 50. Quarterly, A4 form, 72 pages, coloured, English summary.

b) Irregular periodical – yearbooks – published once a year

SNM yearbook. *Archaeology*

SNM yearbook. *Ethnography*

SNM yearbook. *History*

SNM yearbook. *Natural Sciences*

Annual reports on the activities of museums in Slovakia. Vol. 37. Published by the Slovak National Museum – National Museum Centre.

Some museums in Slovakia also publish yearbooks, but these do not appear annually for lack of resources.

c) Art journals and periodicals

PROFIL súčasného výtvarného umenia / Profile of Contemporary Visual Arts – published by the Association of the Circle of Friends of Contemporary Art

ARS – journal of the Institute of Art History of the Slovak Academy of Sciences

A Guide to Museum Statistics in Europe

DART – review of contemporary visual arts – published by the Central European Institute of Contemporary Art

DESIGN – published by the Slovak Centre of Design

GALÉRIA / Gallery – Yearbook of the Slovak National Gallery in Bratislava – published by the Slovak National Gallery

Annual reports on activities of the galleries in Slovakia – published by the Slovak National Gallery

SNG Project – History of Slovak Fine Arts – the following publications have been launched:

Baroque Art, 1998; Twentieth Century, 2000; Gothic Art (to be launched in 2004)

Tables, statistics, compilations of these indicators and their periodicity:

Statistics are processed regularly every year and printed in the Annual Report on Activities of Museums in Slovakia.

Annual reports on activities of the galleries in Slovakia (published in 1999, 2000, 2001)

Ministry of Culture

KULT (MK SR) 9 - 01

Slovak Republic

**ANNUAL STATISTICAL
STATEMENT ON MUSEUM**

for the year 2001

Reporting centre forwards the report

by 1 February 2002

1 copy for the Slovak National Museum

Slovak National Museum forwards the summary
of individual districts

by 1 March 2002

2 copies are forwarded to the Ministry of Culture
of the Slovak Republic

Name and address of the museum headquarters.....

KOD OF INSTITUTION						

Region.....

<i>Establishing classification</i>		
state	regional	other

1. NETWORK, PERMANENT DISPLAYS		Total	out of service
a	b	1	2
Museums	01		
Affiliated branches	02		
Open-air museums	03		
Memorial halls	04		
Number of permanent displays by 31 December	05		
Check sum (line 01 – 05)	99		

A Guide to Museum Statistics in Europe

2. MUSEUM PERFORMANCE		Total
a	b	1
Overall number of new entries of collection items	01	
Overall number of collection items	02	
Number of new entries of collection items in the stated period	03	
Number of new collection items in the stated period	04	
Number of realized exhibitions	05	
Number of visitors to permanent displays and exhibitions	06	
Of which the number of groups	07	
Cultural-educational activities organized by the museum	08	
Publishing, total number of titles	09	
Of which the number of periodicals	10	
Check sum (line 01 – 10)	99	

3. EMPLOYEES, MANAGEMENT		Total
a	b	1
Mean number of registered employees (recalculated)	01	
Of which specialist staff	02	
Overall cost of operation (in thousands of SK)	03	
Of which	costs of the purchase of collection items	04
	Salaries (without sickness benefits)	05
Overall capital expenditure (in thousands of SK)	06	
Overall gains (in thousands of Sk)	07	
Of which	contributions of the founder for activities	08
	own gains and earnings	09
	earnings from admission fee	10
Check sum (line 01 – 10)	99	

Methodical explanatory notes on the contents of the annual statement for 2001:

Statistical findings are part of the Programme of State Statistical findings approved for the year 2001. The obligation to fill in this statement results from Article 27 of the Act of the Slovak National Council No. 322/1992 of the Code on the State Statistics in the version of the subsequent regulations. The obligation to inform is understood as a complete, correct, truthful and timely completion of the statement in accordance with the explanatory notes and its delivery at a fixed date. In case of neglecting the obligation to inform, the respective administrative body is entitled to act in accordance with Article 29 or Article 45 of the mentioned law.

Information centres are the museums registered with the Ministry of Culture of the Slovak Republic in accordance with the Act of the National Council of the Slovak Republic No. 115/1998 of the Code on museums and galleries and on the care of museum and gallery objects.

All data in the statement are completed in positive integers if the relevant section or indicator does not specify otherwise. “**Of which**” indicates incomplete (selective) data, their total sum does not necessarily equal the data indicated in the line “total”.

Section 1

- Line 01 Lists independent museums, not affiliated branches integrated into the museum.
- Line 02 An affiliated branch is considered to be the detached parts of the museum (including monuments administered by the museum), which are located outside the seat of the museum and form an organisational unit with the museum providing statistics.
- Line 04 The overall mounting of exhibits sited in one building and accessible to the public is considered to be a display.

Section 2

- Line 05 Lists the total number of exhibitions organized by the museum, i. e. its own basic exhibitions displayed only in the museum providing statistics and its own travelling exhibitions shown in and outside the museum and its premises. It further includes the exhibitions borrowed from other institutions, i. e. the exhibitions staged by a different institution and displayed temporarily in the museum providing statistics. The statistics record the number of new exhibitions in the stated year.
- Line 06 Lists the total number of visitors of permanent displays and exhibitions (including non-paying visitors) according to the number of sold tickets or according to the records in the book of visitors. In case of travelling exhibitions, the number of visitors is recorded in the statistics of the museum staging the exhibition. The visitors are recorded in the number of persons in accordance with the stated period, not after the end of the exhibition.
- Line 08 E. g. lectures, competitions, film projections, seminars, etc. It records only the activities organized by the museum that provides statistics. The activities, which the museum only co-organizes or for which it loans its premises are not recorded.

Section 3

- Line 01 Records the mean evidence number of employees (recalculated). The data are transferred from the quarterly record Workforce 2 – 04.
- Lines 3 – 10 – The data are transferred from the accounting statement Úc RO 2 – 04.
- Line 10 Records the admission fees paid to the museum. Admission fees to exhibitions and cultural-educational activities are stated only if there is an extra fee besides admission fee to the museum.

THE REPORTING CENTRE IS OBLIGED TO ELABORATE A COMMENT ON EVERY STATEMENT

Mailed:	Seal:	Signature of the chair of the Reporting Centre:	Statement compiled by extension (name):	Telephone (code number): E-mail:
---------	-------	---	---	---

Slovenia

The museum public service in Slovenia is defined with the decree on the reestablishment of a museum network in order to provide a public service in the field of movable cultural heritage protection and on the definition of national museums and with regulations.

Spain

Statistics

The Ministry of Education, Culture and Sport is currently compiling statistic on all the Spanish museums and collections with the co-operation of 17 Regions (Autonomous Communities) The statistic carrying out a survey will not only gather information about all the museums and their stocks, but also about attendance, staff, financing and expenses, etc.

In 1992 and 1994 The Ministry of Culture produced statistics on museums.

Compiler

The Ministry of Education, Culture and Sport and the 17 Autonomous Communities collect and compile the museum statistics.

Periodicity

The new statistics will be produced every two years:

Estadística de Museos y Colecciones de España 2000

Cuestionario: Estadística de Museos y Colecciones Museográficas 2002

2. Addresses/List of authors

Austria:

Georg Hanreich (retired)
Department of Museums in the Federal Bureau of Historical Monuments
Vienna

Reinhard Pohanka
Historical Museum of the City of Vienna
Karlsplatz
A-1040 Vienna

Belarus:

Alla Stashkevich
Belarusian State Institute of Culture Issues
Kalinovskij St. 12
220086 Minsk

Belgium:

Pascal Van Dinter
SIST – Service d'Information Scientifique et Technique/
Scientific and Technical Information Service
Boulevard l'Empereur/Keizerslaan,4
B-1000Brussels

Croatia:

Markita Franulic
Museum Documentation Centre (MDC)
Ilica 44
10000 Zagreb

Denmark:

Jane Trane Hansen
The National Cultural Heritage Agency
Slotsholmsgade 1
DK-1216 Kopenhagen K

Finland:

Marianna Kaukonen
National Board of Antiquities
PL/P.O.Box 913
FIN-00101 Helsinki

A Guide to Museum Statistics in Europe

France:

Jeannine Cardona
Département des Etudes et de la Prospective
Ministère de la Culture et de la Communication
182, rue Saint-Honoré
F-75033 Paris Cédex 1

Germany:

Monika Hagedorn-Saupe, Axel Ermert
Institut für Museumskunde
In der Halde 1
D-14195 Berlin

Greece:

Sofia Tsilidou
Direction of Museums, Exhibitions and Cultural Programmes
Hellenic Ministry of Culture
20-22 Bouboulinas Str.
10682 Athens

Hungary:

István Matskási
Hungarian Natural History Museum
Baross u. 13
1088 Budapest

Petra Torok
Ministry of Culture
Department for museums
Wesselényi utca 20-22
1077 Budapest

Italy:

Maria Pia Guermandi,
Istituto Beni Culturali
via Galleriera
I-40121 Bologna

Fabrizio Maria Arosio
Istituto nazionale di statistica
Viale Liegi, 13
00198 Roma

Latvia:

Janis Garjans
State Authority on Museums in Latvia
Kalku 11a
Latvia-Riga LV-1050

Luxembourg:

Guy Frank, Philippe Robin, Remo Bei
Ministère de la Culture, de l'Enseignement supérieur et de la Recherche
20, Montée de la Pétrusse
L-2912 Luxembourg

Netherlands:

Vladimír Bína
Research Co-ordinator
Directie Algemeen Cultuurbeleid/Cultural
Ministerie van Onderwijs, Cultuur en Wetenschap/ Ministry of Education, Culture and Science
Rijnstraat 50
NL-2500 BJ Den Haag

Norway:

Karen Marie Ellefsen, Harald Mehus
The Norwegian Archive, Library and Museum Authority
P.O. Box: 8145,
N-0033 Oslo, Norway

Poland:

Mirosław Borusiewicz
The Museum Center
Ul. Więckowskiego 36
PL-90-734 Łódź

Romania:

Virgil Nitulescu
Chair: ICOM Romania
Camera Deputatilor
Str. Izvor nr.2-4, section 5
050563 Bucuresti

Slovak Republic:

Mgr. Katarína Zorjanová
Ministry of Culture of Slovak Republic
Cultural Heritage Department
NÁM. SNP 33
81331 Bratislava

A Guide to Museum Statistics in Europe

Slovenia:

Jerneja Batic
Office of Cultural Heritage
Ministry of Culture
Ljubeljana

Spain:

Isabel Serrano Pardo
Ministerio de Cultura
Alfonso XII 3Y5
ES-28071 Madrid

Sweden:

Sten Mansson
Swedish National Council for Cultural Affairs
Långa Raden 4
Skeppsholmen
P.O. Box 7843
S-103 98 Stockholm

Switzerland:

Josef Brülisauer, Bernard A. Schüle
Verband der Museen der Schweiz
Geschäftsstelle
c/o Schweiz. Landesmuseum
Postfach 6789
8023 Zürich

United Kingdom:

Sara Selwood
University of Westminster Policy Studies Institute
Watford Road
Northwick Park
GB-Harrow HA1 3TP

Gavin Sayer
Analytical Services
Department for Culture, Media and Sport
2-4 Cockspur St.
London SW1Y 5DH